T-61.3010 Digital Signal Processing and Filtering

T-61.3010 Digitaalinen signaalinkäsittely ja suodatus

(B) Exercise material for spring 2007 by professor Olli Simula and assistant Jukka Parviainen. Corrections and comments to `t613010@cis.hut.fi`, thank you!

This material is intended for "paper sessions" on Tuesdays 12-14 L (in English), on Wednesdays 10-12 G, and on Thursdays 14-16 G, in spring 2007. Each problem **[Bxx]** refers to Problem xx in this material, see p. 2–4. Bring your own copy when coming to the session.

The course follows the book "Digital Signal Processing" by Sanjit K. Mitra. There are three different editions available, 3rd being the newest. Notation (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 5.2 / 3Ed Sec. 4.2*) refers to the section 5.2 in the 2nd Edition (yellow cover) of Mitra's Book and to the section 4.2 in the 3rd Edition (blue, antenna). There is a brief correspondence table of three editions and errata lists in the course web pages `http://www.cis.hut.fi/Opinnot/T-61.3010/`. Course lecture slides by Olli Simula follow the third edition of Mitra's book.

This copy belongs to: ______________________________

Contens

Description of Example Problems

#	Subject
Math Background 1-12	
1	complex numbers, Carthesian and polar coordinate systems, Euler's formula
2	Euler's formula, cosine and sine, odd and even functions
3	complex numbers, graphical notation
4	complex-valued function
5	cosine function, amplitude, frequency, phase
6	logarithm, decibels, sinc, modulo, binary number representation
7	roots of a polynomial
8	complex-valued function, roots of polynomial
9	partial fraction expansion / decomposition
10	sum of geometric series
11	integral transforms
12	matrix product
Discrete-time Signals and Systems 13-29 *M 2Ed Sec. 2, 3Ed Sec. 2*	
13	analog, discrete-time and digital signal
14	signals and sequences, unit impulse and unit step functions ($\delta[n]$, $\mu[n]$)
15	periodic signals
16	moving average
17	flow / block diagram of a discrete-time system
18	recognition of LTI systems, causal LTI systems, filter order, FIR, IIR
19	properties of LTI systems: linear, time-invariant, causal, stable
20	shifted and scaled sequences in LTI system
21	impulse response $h[n]$, FIR, IIR
22	step response $s[n]$
23	linear convolution $y(t) = x_1(t) \circledast x_2(t)$ of continuous-time signals
24	linear convolution $y[n] = h[n] \circledast x[n]$ of discrete-time signals
25	convolution as products of polynomials
26	deconvolution
27	parallel and cascade (series) LTI systems
28	matched filter
29	auto- and cross-correlation
Discrete-time Fourier Transform 30-36 *M 2Ed Sec. 3, 3Ed Sec. 3*	
30	continuous-time Fourier transform (CTFT)
31	spectrum, CTFT, discrete-time Fourier transform (DTFT), discrete Fourier transform (DFT)
32	DTFT, computation from definition
33	DTFT, using a transform table
34	spectrum, DTFT
35	amplitude response, periodicity of DTFT
36	analysis of LTI FIR system: frequency, amplitude, phase response, group delay
Digital Processing of Continuous-Time Signals 37-42 *M 2Ed Sec. 5, 3Ed Sec. 4Sec. 5*	
37	impulse train and Fourier-series

continued on next page

continued from previous page

#	Subject
38	sampling in frequency domain
39	sampling in frequency domain
40	aliasing
41	sampling, aliasing, anti-aliasing
42	anti-aliasing filter
Finite-Length Discrete Transforms 43-44 *M 2Ed Sec. 4, 3Ed Sec. 5*	
43	DFT, matrix product
44	circular convolution
z-Transform 45-48 *M 2Ed Sec. 3,4, 3Ed Sec. 6*	
45	analysis of LTI IIR system, transfer function, convolution theorem, partial fraction expansion
46	amplitude response grafically from pole-zero-plot
47	analysis of LTI IIR system, pole-zero plot
48	transfer function, region of convergence (ROC)
LTI Discrete-Time Systems in the Transform Domain 49-51 *M 2Ed Sec. 4, 3Ed Sec. 7*	
49	filter types: allpass, zero-phase, linear-phase, minimum-phase, maximum-phase
50	parallel system
51	minimum-phase filter, inverse filter
Digital Filter Structures 52-56 *M 2Ed Sec. 6, 3Ed Sec. 8*	
52	LTI subsystems
53	polyphase structure
54	canonic structure
55	direct form (DF) structures
56	direct form, transpose
IIR Digital Filter Design 57-60 *M 2Ed Sec. 7, 3Ed Sec. 9*	
57	scaling factor
58	filter specifications
59	analog filter approximations, *M 2Ed Sec. 5, 3Ed Sec. 4*
60	bilinear transform and impulse-invariant method in digital filter design, *M 2Ed Sec. 5.4, 3Ed Sec. 4.4*
FIR Digital Filter Design 61-62 *M 2Ed Sec. 7, 3Ed Sec. 10*	
61	FIR-window method in digital filter design
62	computational issues on IIR / FIR filters
DSP Algorithm Implementation 63-66 *M 2Ed Sec. 8, 3Ed Sec. 11*	
63	computational set of equations, presedence graph
64	FFT computational complexity
65	DIT FFT algorithm
66	fixed-point binary number representations
Analysis of Finite Wordlength Effects 67-69 *M 2Ed Sec. 9, 3Ed Sec. 12*	
66	quantization, error densities
67	quantization noise
68	error-feedback structure
Multirate Digital Signal Processing 70-74 *M 2Ed Sec. 10, 3Ed Sec. 13,14*	
69	up- and downsampling in time- and frequency domain

continued on next page

continued from previous page

#	Subject
70	multirate system analysis
71	linearity of up- and downsampling systems
72	filter bank
73	interpolated FIR filter (IFIR), FIR window method design

T-61.3010 Digital Signal Processing and Filtering

Example problems for spring 2007.
Solutions start from Page 27.

Problems

Math Background 1-12

1. Complex numbers in Carthesian (rectangular) coordinates $z = x + yj$ (or i) and polar coordinates $z = r \cdot e^{j\theta}$. The complex conjugate z^* is $z^* = x - yj = r \cdot e^{-j\theta}$. Euler's formula $e^{j\omega} = \cos(\omega) + j\,\sin(\omega)$.

   a) Express $z = 2e^{-j\pi}$ in rectangular coordinates.
   b) Express $z = -1 + 2j$ in polar coordinates.
   c) Which (two) angles satisfy $\sin(\omega) = 0.5$?
   d) What are $z + z^*$, $|z + z^*|$? and $\angle(z + z^*)$? What are zz^*, $|zz^*|$? and $\angle zz^*$?

2. The important Euler's formula is $e^{j\theta} = \cos(\theta) + j \cdot \sin(\theta)$. Cosine is even function $f(x) = f(-x)$ and sine is odd function $f(x) = -f(-x)$.

   a) Express with cosines and sines: $e^{j\theta} + e^{j(-\theta)}$.
   b) Express with cosines and sines: $e^{j\theta} - e^{j(-\theta)}$.
   c) Express with cosines and sines: $e^{j\pi/8} \cdot e^{j\theta} - e^{j(-\pi/8)} \cdot e^{j(-\theta)}$.

3. Consider the following three complex numbers

$$\begin{aligned} z_1 &= 3 + 2j \\ z_2 &= -2 + 4j \\ z_3 &= -1 - 5j \end{aligned}$$

   a) Draw the vectors z_1, z_2, and z_3 separately in complex plane.
   b) Draw and compute the sum $z_1 + z_2 + z_3$.
   c) Draw and compute the weighted sum $z_1 - 2z_2 + 3z_3$.
   d) Draw and compute the product $z_1 \cdot z_2 \cdot z_3$.
   e) Compute and reduce the division z_1/z_2.

4. Examine a complex-valued function

$$H(\omega) = 2 - e^{-j\omega}$$

   where $\omega \in [0 \ldots \pi] \in \mathbb{R}$.

   a) Compute values of Table 1 with a calculator. Euler: $e^{j\omega} = \cos(\omega) + j\,\sin(\omega)$.
   b) Draw the values at $\omega = \{0,\ \pi/4,\ \ldots,\ \pi\}$ into complex plane $(x,\ y)$. Interpolate smoothly between the points.
   c) Sketch $|H(\omega)|$ as a function of ω. Interpolate.
   d) Skecth $\angle H(\omega)$ as a function of ω. Interpolate.

5. A cosine signal can be represented using its angular frequency Ω or frequency f, amplitude A and phase θ:

$$x(t) = A\,\cos(\Omega t + \theta) = A\,\cos(2\pi f t + \theta)$$

   a) Estimate $A,\ f,\ \theta$ for the cosine $x_1(t)$ in Figure 1(a).
   b) Sketch a cosine $x_2(t)$, with $A = 2$, angular frequency 47 rad/s and angle $-\pi/2$.
   c) Express $x_2(t)$ in (b) using exponential functions.

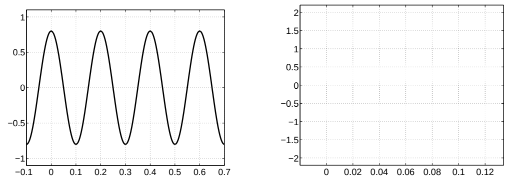


Figure 1: Cosine $x_1(t)$ (left) and $x_2(t)$ (right) in Problem 5.

6. Some elementary functions and notations.

   a) Compute with a calculator: $\log_8 7$.
   b) The power of signal is attenuated from 10 to 0.01. How much is the attenuation in decibels?
   c) Sketch the curve $p(x) = \sum_{k=-N}^{+N} kx$ for various N.
   d) Sinc-function is useful in the signal processing. It is defined $\text{sinc}(x) = \sin(\pi x)/(\pi x)$. Also it is known that $\sin(x)/x \to 1$, when $x \to 0$, and with sinc-function $\text{sinc}(0) = 1$. Consider $h(n) = \sin(0.75\pi n)/(\pi n)$. What is $h(0)$?
   e) Modulo-N operation for number x is written here as $< x >_N$. What is $< -4 >_3$?
   f) What is the binary number $(1001011)_2$ as a decimal number?

7. Roots of a polynomial $p(x)$ can be found from $p(x) = 0$. Nth root of $z = r\,e^{j(\theta + 2\pi k)}$ is $\sqrt[N]{z} = |\sqrt[N]{r}| \cdot e^{j(2\pi k/N + \theta/N)}$, where $k = 0 \ldots N-1$.

   a) Compute roots of $H(z) = z^2 + 2z + 2$.
   b) Compute roots of $H(z) = 1 + 16z^{-4}$.
   c) Compute long division $(4z^4 - 8z^3 + 3z^2 - 4z + 6)/(2z - 3)$.

ω	$x = \text{Real}(H(\omega))$	$y = \text{Imag}(H(\omega))$	$r = \lvert H(\omega)\rvert$	$\theta = \angle H(\omega)$
0				
$\pi/4$				
$\pi/2$				
$3\pi/4$				
π				

Table 1: Problem 4: values of a complex-valued function in rectangular $(x,\ y)$ and polar $(r,\ \theta)$ coordinates.

8. Examine a complex-valued function $(z \in \mathbb{C})$

$$H(z) = \frac{1 + 0.5z^{-1} + 0.06z^{-2}}{1 - 1.4z^{-1} + 0.48z^{-2}}$$

   a) Multiply both sides by z^2.
   b) Solve $z^2 + 0.5z + 0.06 = 0$.
   c) Solve $z^2 - 1.4z + 0.48 = 0$.
   d) $H(z)$ can be written with five values complex values K, z_1, z_2, p_1, and p_2

$$H(z) = K \cdot \frac{(z - z_1) \cdot (z - z_2)}{(z - p_1) \cdot (z - p_2)}$$

   What are the five values?
   e) What are the coefficients of $H(z)$. What are the roots of $H(z)$? What is the order of the numerator polynomial of $H(z)$? What is the order of the denominator polynomial of $H(z)$?

9. Partial fraction expansion (osamurtohajotelma, osamurtokehitelmä) is used to divide a high-order rational expression into a sum of low-order rational expressions. For example, $1/(x^2 + 3x + 2) = 1/(x + 1) - 1/(x + 2)$.

   Decomposition is quite trivial if there are not multiple roots neither is the order of numerator polynomial as big or bigger as the order of the denominator polynomial. For more complicated cases, see (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 3.9 / 3Ed Sec. 6.4.3*), or any other math reference.

   a) Decompose $f(x) = 1/(x^2 + 1)$ into sum of first-order expressions.
   b) Decompose $H(z) = (0.4 - 0.2z^{-1})/(1 - 0.1z^{-1} - 0.06z^{-2})$ into sum of first-order expressions.

10. When the ratio q in geometric series is $|q| < 1$, the sum of series converges to $\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} q^k = 1/(1-q)$, and correspondingly $\sum_{k=0}^{N} q^k = (1 - q^{N+1})/(1-q)$.

    Other known series are $\{1/n\}$ and $\{1/n^2\}$. Notice that the former does not converge, while the latter does.

    a) What is sum of series $S = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty}(0.5)^k$.
    b) $S = \sum_{k=10}^{\infty}(-0.6)^{k-2}$.
    c) $S = \sum_{k=2}^{\infty}(0.8^{k-2} \cdot e^{-j\omega k})$.

11. Integral transforms, like Fourier-transforms, play an important role in signal processing.

    a) List all integral transforms that are used in previous signal processing courses.
    b) Compute the integral $X(\Omega) = \int_0^4 e^{-j\Omega t} \text{d}t$.

12. Using notation $W_N = e^{-j2\pi/N}$ and matrix

$$\mathbf{D}_4 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & W_4^1 & W_4^2 & W_4^3 \\ 1 & W_4^2 & W_4^4 & W_4^6 \\ 1 & W_4^3 & W_4^6 & W_4^9 \end{bmatrix}$$

    compute $\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{D}_4\mathbf{x}$, when $\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & 5 & -1 \end{bmatrix}^T$

Discrete-time Signals and Systems 13-29

13. Consider an analog signal $x(t) = \pi \cdot \cos(2\pi t)$. Plot the analog signal, the discrete-time signal sampled with 5 Hz, and the digital signal with accuracy to integer numbers.

14. The unit impulse function $\delta[n]$ and the unit step function $\mu[n]$ (or $u[n]$) are defined

$$\delta[n] = \begin{cases} 1, & \text{when } n = 0 \\ 0, & \text{when } n \neq 0 \end{cases} \qquad \mu[n] = \begin{cases} 1, & \text{when } n \geq 0 \\ 0, & \text{when } n < 0 \end{cases}$$

    Sketch the following sequences around the origo

    a) $x_1[n] = \sin(0.1\pi n)$
    b) $x_2[n] = \sin(2\pi n)$
    c) $x_3[n] = \delta[n-1] + \delta[n] + 2\delta[n+1]$
    d) $x_4[n] = \delta[-1] + \delta[0] + 2\delta[1]$
    e) $x_5[n] = \mu[n] - \mu[n-4]$
    f) $x_6[n] = x_3[-n+1]$

15. Continuous-time signal $x(t)$ is periodic, if there exists period $T \in \mathbb{R}$, for which $x(t) = x(t + T)$, $\forall t$. Discrete-time signal (sequence) $x[n]$ is periodic, if $\exists N \in \mathbb{Z}$, for which $x[n] = x[n + N]$, $\forall n \in \mathbb{Z}$. The fundamental period T_0 (or N_0) is the smallest period bigger than 0.

    Which of the following signals are periodic? Define the length of the fundamental period for periodic signals.

    a) $x(t) = 3\cos(\frac{8\pi}{31}t)$
    b) $x[n] = 3\cos(\frac{8\pi}{31}n)$
    c) $x(t) = \cos(\frac{\pi}{8}t^2)$
    d) $x[n] = 2\cos(\frac{\pi}{6}n - \pi/8) + \sin(\frac{\pi}{8}n)$
    e) $x[n] = \{\ldots, \underline{2}, 0, 1, 2, 0, 1, 2, 0, 1, \ldots\}$
    f) $x[n] = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{+\infty} \delta[n - 4k] + \delta[n - 4k - 1]$

16. Tempatures measured in DSPVillage: 2006-01-05: +5 °C, 2007-01-04: +3 °C, 2007-01-03: −1 °C, 2007-01-02: +2 °C, 2007-01-01: −5 °C, 2006-12-31: −7 °C. They can be written as a sequence $\{5,\ 3,\ -1,\ 2,\ -5,\ -7\}$. Compute "a two-point moving average", i.e., take two adjacent samples, sum together, and divide by two.

17. There are some basic operations on sequences (signals) in discrete-time systems (x refers to input to the system / operation, y output) shown also in Figure 2.

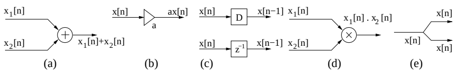


Figure 2: Problem 17: Basic operations in discrete-time systems, (a) sum of sequencies, (b) amplification by constant, (c) unit delay (D, T, or z^{-1}), (d) product of signals, modulator (non-LTI systems), and (e) branch / pick-off node.

Express the input-output relations of the discrete-time systems in Figure 3.

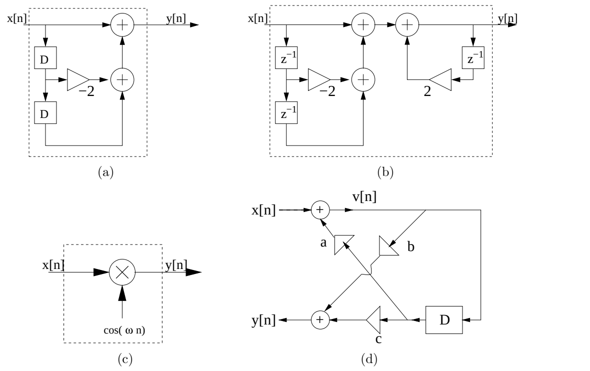


Figure 3: Discrete-time systems for Problems 17, 21, and 22.

18. Look at the flow (block) diagrams in Figure 4.
    a) What does LTI mean? In what ways can the system be proved (Problem 19) or shown to be LTI?
    b) Which systems are linear and time-invariant (LTI) without any computation?
    c) Which systems have feedback?
    d) Which LTI systems are FIR and which are IIR?

19. For each the following discrete-time systems, determine whether or not the system is (1) linear, (2) causal, (3) stable, and (4) shift-invariant. The sequences $x[n]$ and $y[n]$ are the input and output sequences of the system.
    a) $y[n] = x^3[n]$,
    b) $y[n] = \gamma + \sum_{l=-2}^{2} x[n-l]$, γ is a nonzero constant,
    c) $y[n] = \alpha x[-n]$, α is a nonzero constant.

20. A LTI system with an input $x_1[n] = \{\underline{1}, 1, 1\}$ gives an output $y_1[n] = \{\underline{0}, 2, 5, 5, 3\}$. If a new input is $x_2[n] = \{\underline{1}, 3, 3, 2\}$, what is the output $y_2[n]$?

21. Impulse response $h[n]$ is the response of the system to the input $\delta[n]$.
    a) What is the impulse response of the system in Figure 3(a)? What is the connection to the difference equation? Is this LTI system stable/causal?
    b) What are the first five values of impulse response of the system in Figure 3(b)? Hint: Fetch the input $\delta[n]$ and read what comes out. Is it possible to say something about stability or causality of the system?
    c) What are the first five values of impulse response of the system in Figure 3(d)?

22. Step response $s[n]$ is the response of the system to the input $\mu[n]$. What are the step responses of systems in Figures 3(a) and (b)?

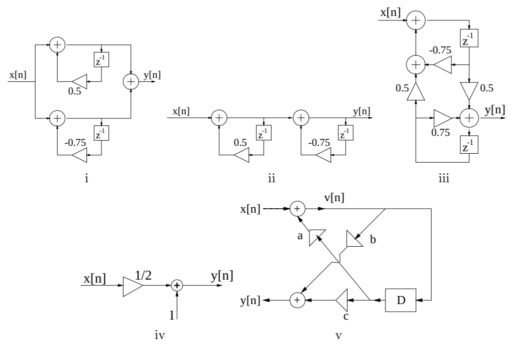


Figure 4: Flow diagrams of Problem 18.

23. Compute the linear convolution of two signals $x_1(t)$ and $x_2(t)$

$$y(t) = x_1(t) \circledast x_2(t) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x_1(\tau) \cdot x_2(t-\tau)\, \mathrm{d}\tau$$

in both cases (a) and (b) in Figure 5. The arrows in (b) are impulses $\delta(t)$.

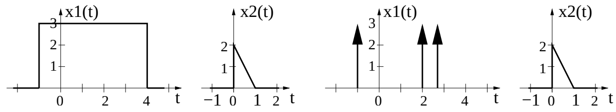


Figure 5: Problem 23: signals $x_1(t)$ and $x_2(t)$ to be convolved, left: (a), right: (b).

24. Linear convolution of two sequences is defined as (*Mitra 2Ed Eq. 2.64a, p. 72 / 3Ed Eq. 2.73a, p. 79*)

$$y[n] = h[n] \circledast x[n] = x[n] \circledast h[n] = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} x[k]\, h[n-k]$$

    a) Compute $x[n] \circledast h[n]$, when
    $x[n] = \delta[n] + \delta[n-1]$, and $h[n] = \delta[n] + \delta[n-1]$.
    What is the length of the convolution result?
    b) Compute $x_1[n] \circledast x_2[n]$, when
    $x_1[n] = \delta[n] + 5\delta[n-1]$, and $x_2[n] = -\delta[n-1] + 2\delta[n-2] - \delta[n-3] - 5\delta[n-4]$.
    What is the length of the convolution result? Where does the output sequence start?
    c) Compute $h[n] \circledast x[n]$, when
    $h[n] = 0.5^n \mu[n]$, and $x[n] = \delta[n] + 2\delta[n-1] - \delta[n-2]$.
    What is the length of the convolution result?

25. Consider a LTI-system with impulse response $h[n] = \delta[n-1] - \delta[n-2]$ and input sequence $x[n] = 2\delta[n] + 3\delta[n-2]$.
    a) What is the length of convolution of $h[n]$ and $x[n]$ (without computing convolution itself)? Which index n is the first one having a non-zero item?
    b) Compute convolution $y[n] = h[n] \circledast x[n]$
    c) Consider polynomials $S(x) = 2 + 3x^2$ and $T(x) = x - x^2$. Compute the product $U(x) = S(x) \cdot T(x)$
    d) Check the result by computing the polynomial division $T(x) = U(x)/S(x)$.

26. The impulse response $h_1[n]$ of a LTI system is known to be $h_1[n] = \mu[n] - \mu[n-2]$. It is connected in cascade (series) with another LTI system h_2 as shown in Figure 6.

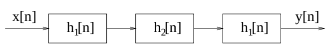


Figure 6: The cascade system of Problem 26.

Compute the impulse response $h_2[n]$, when it is known that the impulse response $h[n]$ of the whole system is shown in Table 2 below.

n	< 0	0	1	2	3	4	> 4
h[n]	0	1	5	9	7	2	0

Table 2: Impulse response of the cascade system in Problem 26.

27. LTI systems are commutative, distributive and associative. Determine the expression for the impulse response of each of the LTI systems shown in Figure 7.

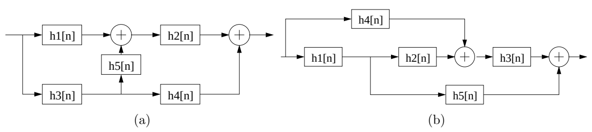


Figure 7: LTI systems in Problem 27.

28. The impulse response of a digital matched filter, $h[n]$, is the time-reversed replica of the signal to be detected. The time-shift is needed in order to get a causal filter.

    The (binary) signal to be detected is given by $s[n] = \{1, 1, 1, -1, -1, 1, -1\}$. Consider an input sequence $x[n]$ which is a periodic sequence repeating $s[n]$. Determine $h[n]$ and the result of filtering $y[n] = h[n] \circledast x[n]$.

29. Cross-correlation sequence $r_{xy}[l]$ of two sequences and autocorrelation sequence $r_{xx}[l]$ with lag $l = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \ldots$ are defined

$$r_{xy}[l] = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} x[n]y[n-l] \qquad r_{xx}[l] = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} x[n]x[n-l]$$

Determine the autocorrelation sequence of the sequence

$$x_1[n] = \alpha^n \mu[n], \quad |\alpha| < 1$$

and show that it is an even sequence. What is the location of the maximum value of the autocorrelation sequence?

Discrete-time Fourier Transform 30-36

30. Compute continuous-time Fourier transform (CTFT) of the following analog signals using the definition

$$X(j\Omega) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x_a(t)\, e^{-j\Omega t}\, \mathrm{d}t$$

    a) $x_1(t) = e^{-3t}\mu(t)$
    b) $x_2(t) = e^{-j3t}$
    c) $x_3(t) = e^{-j3t} + e^{j3t}$

31. Sketch the following signals in time-domain and their (amplitude) spectra in frequency-domain.
    a) $x_1(t) = \cos(2\pi\, 500\, t)$
    b) $x_2(t) = 4\cos(2\pi\, 200\, t) + 2\sin(2\pi\, 300\, t)$
    c) $x_3(t) = e^{-j(2\pi\, 250t)} + e^{j(2\pi\, 250t)}$
    d) $x_4(t) = x_1(t) + x_2(t) + x_3(t)$

32. Compute discrete-time Fourier transform (DTFT) for each of the following sequences using the definition

$$X(e^{j\omega}) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} x[n] e^{-j\omega n}$$

    a) $x_1[n] = \delta[n-2]$
    b) $x_2[n] = 0.5^n \mu[n]$
    c) $x_3[n] = a[n] \cdot \cos(\frac{\pi}{5} n)$

33. Consult the transform table and find the DTFTs of sequences
    a) $x_3[n] = a[n] \cdot \cos(0.2\pi n)$
    b)

$$x_4[n] = \begin{cases} 0, & n < -1 \quad \vee \quad n \geq 6 \\ 2, & -1 \leq n < 1 \\ 3, & 1 \leq n < 4 \\ 1, & 4 \leq n < 6 \end{cases}$$

34. Suppose that a real sequence $x[n]$ and its discrete-time Fourier transform (DTFT) $X(e^{j\omega})$ are known. The sampling frequency is f_s. At angular frequency $\omega_c = \pi/4$: $X(e^{j(\pi/4)}) = 3 + 4j$. Determine

a) $\lvert X(e^{j(\pi/4)})\rvert$	b) $\angle X(e^{j(\pi/4)})$
c) $X(e^{j(-\pi/4)})$	d) $X(e^{j(\pi/4+2\pi)})$
	e) If $f_s = 4000$ Hz, what is f_c

35. The magnitude response function $|X(e^{j\omega})|$ of a discrete-time sequence $x[n]$ is shown in Figure 8 in normalized angular frequency axis. Sketch the magnitude response for the range $-\pi \le \omega < \pi$. Is the signal $x[n]$ real or complex valued?

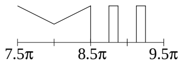


Figure 8: $|X(e^{j\omega})|$ of Problem 35.

36. A LTI filter is characterized by its difference equation

$$y[n] = 0.25x[n] + 0.5x[n-1] + 0.25x[n-2]$$

a) Draw the block diagram
b) What is the impulse response $h[n]$
c) Determine the frequency response $H(e^{j\omega}) = \frac{\sum p_k e^{-j\omega k}}{\sum d_k e^{-j\omega k}}$
d) Determine the amplitude response $|H(e^{j\omega})|$
e) Determine the phase response $\angle H(e^{j\omega})$
f) Determine the group delay $\tau(\omega) = -\frac{\mathrm{d}\angle H(e^{j\omega})}{\mathrm{d}\omega}$

Digital Processing of Continuous-Time Signals 37-42

37. Show that the periodic impulse train $p(t)$

$$p(t) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \delta(t - nT)$$

can be expressed as a Fourier series

$$p(t) = \frac{1}{T}\sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} e^{j(2\pi/T)kt} = \frac{1}{T}\sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} e^{j\Omega_T kt},$$

where $\Omega_T = 2\pi/T$ is the sampling angular frequency.

38. Impulse train in Problem 37 can be also expressed as a Fourier transform

$$P(j\Omega) = \frac{2\pi}{T_s}\sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} \delta(\Omega - k\,\Omega_s)$$

Sampling can be modelled as multiplication in time domain $x[n] = x_p(t) = x(t)p(t)$. What is $X_p(j\Omega)$ for an arbitrary input spectrum $X(j\Omega)$?

Hints: Fourier transform of a periodic signal (Fourier series)

$$X(j\Omega) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} 2\pi a_k \delta(\Omega - k\Omega_0)$$

Multiplication of signals in time domain corresponds to convolution of transforms in frequency domain:

$$x_1(t)\cdot x_2(t) \quad\leftrightarrow\quad \frac{1}{2\pi}\left[X_1(j\Omega) \circledast X_2(j\Omega)\right] = \frac{1}{2\pi}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} X_1(j\theta)\cdot X_2(j(\Omega-\theta))\mathrm{d}\theta$$

39. Suppose that a continuous-time signal $x(t)$ and its spectrum $|X(j\Omega)|$ in Figure 9 are known.

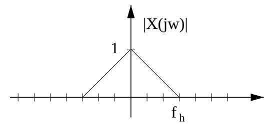


Figure 9: Spectrum $X(j\Omega)$ in Problem 39.

The highest frequency component in the signal is f_h. The signal is sampled with frequency f_s, i.e. the interval between samples is $T_s = 1/f_s$: $x[n] = x(nT_s)$. Sketch the spectrum $|X(e^{j\omega})|$ of the discrete-time signal, when

a) $f_h = 0.25\ f_s$
b) $f_h = 0.5\ f_s$
c) $f_h = 0.75\ f_s$

40. Consider a continuous-time signal

$$\tilde{x}(t) = \begin{cases} \cos(2\pi f_1 t) + \cos(2\pi f_2 t) + \cos(2\pi f_3 t), & t \ge 0 \\ 0, & t < 0 \end{cases}$$

where f_1=100 Hz, f_2=300 Hz and f_3=750 Hz. The signal is sampled using frequency f_s. Thus, a discrete signal $x[n] = \tilde{x}(nT_s) = \tilde{x}(n/f_s)$ is obtained.

Sketch the magnitude of the Fourier spectrum of $x[n]$, the sampled signal, when f_s equals to (i) 1600 Hz (ii) 800 Hz (iii) 400 Hz.

Use an ideal reconstruction lowpass filter whose cutoff frequency is $f_s/2$ for each case. What frequency components can be found in reconstructed analog signal $x_r(t)$?

41. Real analog signal $x(t)$, whose spectrum $|X(j\Omega)|$ is drawn in Figure 10, is sampled with sampling frequency $f_s = 8000$ Hz into a sequence $x[n]$.

a) In the sampling process aliasing occurs. What would have been smallest sufficient sampling frequency, with which no aliasing would not happen?

b) Analog signal $x(t)$ is 0.2 seconds long. How many samples are there in the sequence $x[n]$?
c) Sketch the spectrum $|X(e^{j\omega})|$ of sampled sequence $x[n]$.
d) Sequence $x[n]$ is filtered with a LTI system, whose pole-zero plot is shown in Figure 10. After that filtered sequence $y[n]$ is reconstructed (ideally) to continuous-time $y_r(t)$. Sketch the spectrum $|Y_r(j\Omega)|$ in range $f = [0 \ldots 20]$ kHz.

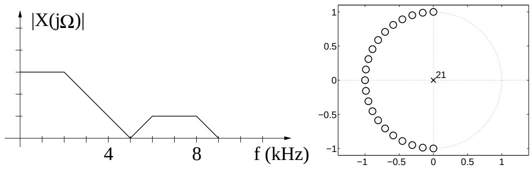


Figure 10: Problem 41: Spectrum left. Pole-zero plot right.

42. Suppose that there is an analog signal which will be sampled with 8 kHz. The interesting band is $0 \ldots 2$ kHz. Sketch specifications for an anti-aliasing filter. Determine the order of the filter when using Butterworth approximation and minimum stopband attenuation is 50 dB. The variables in Table 3: Ω_p is the passband edge frequency (interesting part), Ω_T is the sampling frequency, and Ω_0 is the frequency after which the aliasing components are small enough.

$\Omega_0 =$	$2\Omega_p$	$3\Omega_p$	$4\Omega_p$
Attenuation (dB)	$6.02N$	$9.54N$	$12.04N$
$\Omega_T =$	$3\Omega_p$	$4\Omega_p$	$5\Omega_p$

Table 3: Approximate minimum stopband attenuation of a Butterworth lowpass filter (*Mitra 2Ed Table 5.1, p. 336 / 3Ed Table 4.1, p. 210*). See the text in Problem 42 for details.

Finite-Length Discrete Transforms 43-44

43. The exponent term in DFT/IDFT is commonly written $W_N = e^{-j2\pi/N}$.

a) Compute and draw in complex plane values of W_3^k
b) Compute 3-DFT for the sequence $x[n] = \{1,\ 3,\ 2\}$.

44. Let $h[n]$ and $x[n]$ be two finite-length sequences given below:

$$h[n] = \begin{cases} 5, & \text{for } n = 0, \\ 2, & \text{for } n = 1, \\ 4, & \text{for } n = 2 \end{cases} \qquad x[n] = \begin{cases} -3, & \text{for } n = 0, \\ 4, & \text{for } n = 1, \\ 0, & \text{for } n = 2, \\ 2, & \text{for } n = 3 \end{cases}$$

a) Determine the linear convolution $y_L[n] = h[n] \circledast x[n]$.
b) Extend $h[n]$ to length-4 sequence $h_e[n]$ by zero-padding and compute the circular convolution $y_C[n] = h_e[n] \textcircled{4}\, x[n]$.
c) Extend both sequences to length-6 sequences by zero-padding and compute the circular convolution $y_C[n] = h_e[n] \textcircled{6}\, x_e[n]$. Show that now $y_C[n] = y_L[n]$!

z-Transform 45-48

45. Consider a LTI system depicted in Figure 11 with registers having initial values of zero and the input sequence $x[n] = (-0.8)^n \mu[n]$.

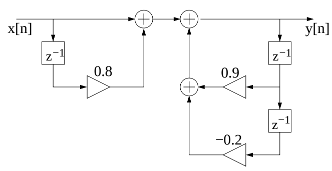


Figure 11: LTI system of Problem 45.

a) What is the difference equation of the system?
b) Compute $X(z)$ using the definition of z-transform or consult the z-transform table.
c) Apply z-transform to the difference equation. What is the transfer function $H(z) = Y(z)/X(z)$? Where are the constant multipliers of the system seen in Figure 11 in difference equation and in transfer function? Hint: the z-transform of $K\,w[n-n_0]$ is $K\,z^{-n_0}\,W(z)$.
d) Now it is possible to compute the output $y[n]$ without convolution in time-domain using the convolution theorem

$$y[n] = h[n] \circledast x[n] \quad\leftrightarrow\quad Y(z) = H(z)\cdot X(z)$$

Write down the equation for $Y(z)$, use partial fraction expansion in order to achieve rational polynomials of first order, and then use the inverse z-transform (equation in (b)).

46. Consider the pole-zero plots in Figure 12.

a) What is the order of each transfer function?
b) Are they FIR or IIR?
c) Sketch the amplitude response for each filter.
d) What could be the transfer function of each filter?

47. Consider the filter described in Figure 13.

a) Derive the difference equation of the system.
b) Calculate the transfer function $H(z)$.
c) Calculate the zeros and poles of $H(z)$. Sketch the pole-zero plot. Is the system stable and/or causal?
d) If the region of convergence (ROC) of $H(z)$ includes the unit circle, it is possible to derive frequency response $H(e^{j\omega})$ by applying $z = e^{j\omega}$. Do this!
e) Sketch the magnitude (amplitude) response $|H(e^{j\omega})|$ roughly. Which frequency gives the maximum value of $|H(e^{j\omega})|$? (If you want to calculate magnitude response explicitely, calculate $|H(e^{j\omega})|^2 = H(e^{j\omega})H(e^{-j\omega})$ and use Euler's formula.)

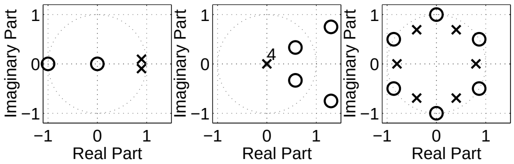


Figure 12: Pole-zero plots of LTI systems in Problem 46.

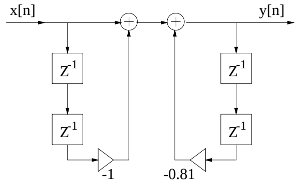


Figure 13: LTI system of Problem 47.

f) Compute the equation for the impulse response $h[n]$ using partial fraction expansion and inverse z-transform.

48. The transfer function of a filter is

$$H(z) = \frac{1 - z^{-1}}{1 - 2z^{-1} + 0.75z^{-2}}$$

a) Compute the zeros and poles of $H(z)$.
b) What are the three different regions of convergence (ROC)?
c) Determine the ROC and the impulse response $h[n]$ so that the filter is causal.
d) Determine the ROC and the impulse response $h[n]$ so that the filter is stable.

LTI Discrete-Time Systems in the Transform Domain 49-51

49. Examine the following five filters and connect them at least to one of the following categories (a) zero-phase, (b) linear-phase, (c) allpass, (d) minimum-phase, (e) maximum-phase.

$$\begin{aligned}
h_1[n] &= -\delta[n+1] + 2\delta[n] - \delta[n-1] \\
H_2(z) &= \frac{1 + 3z^{-1} + 2.5z^{-2}}{1 - 0.5z^{-1}} \\
y_3[n] &= 0.5y_3[n-1] + x[n] + 1.2x[n-1] + 0.4x[n-2] \\
H_4(z) &= \frac{0.2 - 0.5z^{-1} + z^{-2}}{1 - 0.5z^{-1} + 0.2z^{-2}} \\
H_5(e^{j\omega}) &= -1 + 2e^{-j\omega} - e^{-2j\omega}
\end{aligned}$$

50. Consider a stable and causal discrete-time LTI system S_1, whose zeros z_i and poles p_i are

zeros: $z_1 = 1, \quad z_2 = 1$
poles: $p_1 = 0.18, \quad p_2 = 0$

Add a LTI FIR filter S_2 in parallel with S_1 as shown in Figure 14 so that the whole system S is causal second-order bandstop filter, whose minimum is approximately at $\omega \approx \pi/2$ and whose maximum is scaled to one. What are transfer functions S_2 and S?

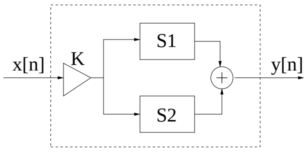


Figure 14: Problem 50: Filter S constructed from LTI subsystems S_1 and S_2.

51. A second-order FIR filter $H_1(z)$ has zeros at $z = 2 \pm j$.

a) Derive a minimum-phase FIR filter with exactly same amplitude response (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 4.7, p. 246 / 3Ed Sec. 7.2.3, p. 365*).
b) Derive an inverse filter of the minimum-phase FIR filter computed in (a) (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 4.9, p. 253 / 3Ed Sec. 7.6, p. 396*).

Digital Filter Structures 52-56

52. Derive the transfer function of the feedback system shown in Figure 15.

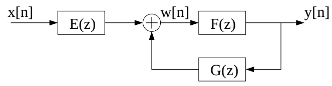


Figure 15: System in Problem 52.

53. Develop a polyphase realization of a length-9 FIR transfer function given by

$$H(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{8} h[n]z^{-n}$$

with (a) 2 branches and (b) 4 branches.

54. Analyze the digital filter structure shown in Figure 16 and determine its transfer function $H(z) = Y(z)/X(z)$.

a) Is the system LTI?
b) Is the structure canonic with respect to delays?
c) Compute $H(z)H(z^{-1})$ (the squared amplitude response). What is the type of this filter (lowpass/highpass/bandpass/bandstop/allpass)?

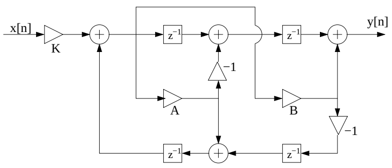


Figure 16: The flow diagram of the system in Problem 54.

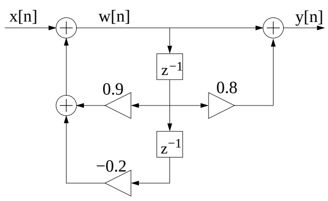


Figure 17: The block diagram of direct form II of Problem 55.

55. The filter in Figure 17 is in canonic direct form II (DF II). Draw it in DF I. What is the transfer function $H(z)$?

56. Develop a canonic direct form realization of the transfer function

$$H(z) = \frac{2 + 4z^{-1} - 7z^{-2} + 3z^{-5}}{1 + 2z^{-1} + 5z^{-3}}$$

and then determine its transpose configuration.

IIR Digital Filter Design 57-60

57. Magnitude specifications are normally expressed in normalized form. The maximum of the amplitude response is scaled to one, and the frequency axis is scaled up to half of the sampling frequency, $0 \ldots \pi$. The first term of the denominator polynomial should also be 1.

Consider the following digital **lowpass** filter of type Chebyshev II:

$$H(z) = K \cdot \frac{0.71 - 0.36z^{-1} - 0.36z^{-2} + 0.71z^{-3}}{1 - 2.11z^{-1} + 1.58z^{-2} - 0.40z^{-3}}$$

Normalize the maximum of the amplitude response to the unity (0 dB).

58. Sketch the following specifications of a digital filter on paper. Which of the amplitude responses of the realizations in Figure 18 do fulfill the specifications?

Specifications: Digital lowpass filter, sampling frequency f_T 8000 Hz, passband edge frequency f_p 1000 Hz, transition band 500 Hz (transition band is the band between passband and stopband edge frequencies!), maximum passband attenuation 3 dB, minimum stopband attenuation 40 dB.

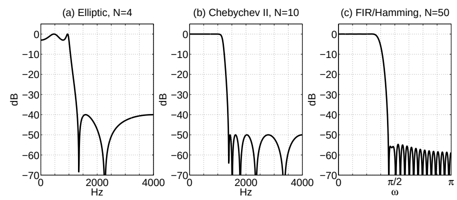


Figure 18: Three realizations in Problem 58: amplitude responses of (a) 4th order elliptic, (b) 10th order Chebychev II, (c) 50th order FIR using Hamming window.

59. Connect first each amplitude response to the corresponding pole-zero plot in Figure 19. Then recognize the following digital IIR filter algoritms: Butterworth, Chebyshev I, Chebyshev II, Elliptic. The conversion from analog to digital form is done using bilinear transform. The sampling frequency in figures is 20 kHz.

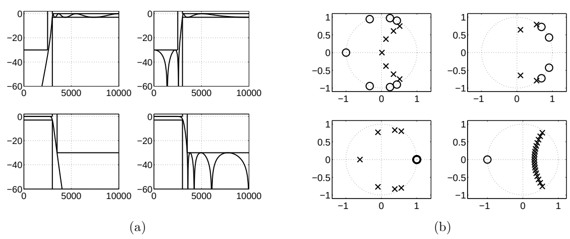


Figure 19: Problem 59. Digital filters from analog approximations through bilinear transform, (a) amplitude responses with specifications, $f_s = 20000$ Hz (b) pole-zero plots.

60. Consider the following prototype analog Butterworth-type lowpass filter

$$H_{protoLP}(s) = \frac{1}{s+1}$$

a) Form an analog first-order lowpass filter with cutoff frequency Ω_c by substituting $H(s) = H_{protoLP}(\frac{s}{\Omega_c})$. Draw the pole-zero plot in s-plane.
b) Implement a discrete first-order lowpass filter $H_{Imp}(z)$, whose cutoff frequency (-3 dB) is at $f_c = 100$ Hz and sampling rate is $f_s = 1000$ Hz, applying the impulse-invariant method to $H(s)$. Draw the pole-zero plot of the filter $H_{Imp}(z)$.
c) Implement a discrete first-order lowpass filter $H_{Bil}(z)$ with the same specifications applying the bilinear transform to $H(s)$. Prewarp the edge frequency. Draw the pole-zero plot of the filter $H_{Bil}(z)$.

FIR Digital Filter Design 61-62

61. Use windowed Fourier series method and design a FIR-type (causal) lowpass filter with cutoff frequency $3\pi/4$. Let the order of the filter be 4.

    See Figure 20, in left the amplitude response of the ideal lowpass filter $H(e^{j\omega})$ with cut-off frequency at $3\pi/4$. In right, the corresponding inverse transform of the desired ideal filter $h_d[n]$, which is sinc-function according to the transform pair rect(.) $\leftrightarrow$ sinc(.):

$$h_d[n] = \{\ldots, -0.1592, 0.2251, \underline{0.75}, 0.2251, -0.1592, \ldots\}$$

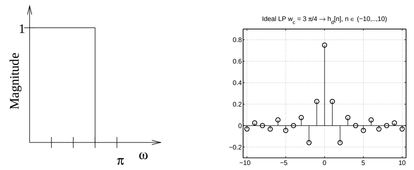


Figure 20: Problem 61: (a) The amplitude response of the ideal lowpass filter, and (b) the corresponding impulse response $h[n]$ values. The cut-off frequency is at $\omega_c = 3\pi/4$.

a) Use the rectangular window of length 5, see Figure 21(a). The window function is $w_r[n] = 1, -M \leq n \leq M, M = 2$

b) Use the Hamming window of length 5, see Figure 21(b). The window function is

$$w_h[n] \quad = \quad 0.54 + 0.46\cos\left(\frac{2\pi n}{2M}\right), \quad -M \leq n \leq M, M = 2$$

which results to $w_h[n] = \{0.08, 0.54, \underline{1}, 0.54, 0.08\}$

c) Compare how the amplitude responses of the filters designed in (a) and (b) differ assuming that the window size is high enough (e.g. $M = 50$).

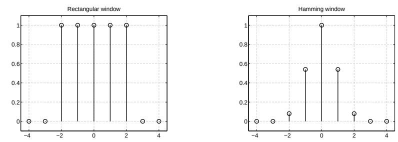


Figure 21: Problem 61: (a) rectangular window $w_r[n]$ of length 5, and (b) Hamming window $w_h[n]$ of length 5.

62. The following transfer functions $H_1(z)$ and $H_2(z)$ representing two different filters meet (almost) identical amplitude response specifications

$$H_1(z) = \frac{b_0 + b_1 z^{-1} + b_2 z^{-2}}{1 + a_1 z^{-1} + a_2 z^{-2}}$$

where $b_0 = 0.1022$, $b_1 = -0.1549$, $b_2 = 0.1022$, $a_1 = -1.7616$, and $a_2 = 0.8314$, and

$$H_2(z) = \sum_{k=0}^{12} h[k] z^{-k}$$

where $h[0] = h[12] = -0.0068$, $h[1] = h[11] = 0.0730$, $h[2] = h[10] = 0.0676$, $h[3] = h[9] = 0.0864$, $h[4] = h[8] = 0.1040$, $h[5] = h[7] = 0.1158$, $h[6] = 0.1201$.

For each filter,

a) state if it is a FIR or IIR filter, and what is the order

b) draw a block diagram and write down the difference equation

c) determine and comment on the computational and storage requirements

d) determine first values of $h_1[n]$

DSP Algorithm Implementation 63-66

63. See the digital filter structure in Figure 22. Write down all equations for $w_i[n]$ and $y[n]$. Create an equivalent matrix representation $\mathbf{y}[n] = \mathbf{F}\mathbf{y}[n] + \mathbf{G}\mathbf{y}[n-1] + \mathbf{x}[n]$, where $\mathbf{y}[n] = \begin{bmatrix} w_1[n] & w_2[n] & w_3[n] & w_4[n] & y[n] \end{bmatrix}^T$. Verify the computability condition by examining the matrix $\mathbf{F}$. Develop a computable set of time-domain equations. Develop the precedence graph (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 8.1, p. 515 / 3Ed Sec. 11.1, p. 589*).

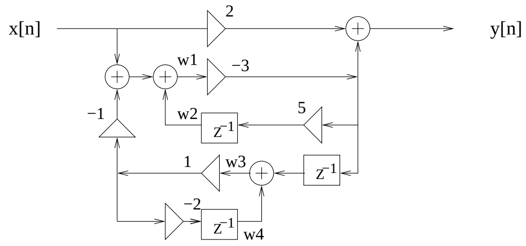


Figure 22: Problem 63: Digital filter structure.

64. Suppose that the calculation of FFT for a one second long sequence, sampled with 44100 Hz, takes 0.1 seconds. Estimate the time needed to compute (a) DFT of a one second long sequence, (b) FFT of a 3-minute sequence, (c) DFT of a 3-minute sequence. The complexities of DFT and FFT can be approximated with $\mathcal{O}(N^2)$ and $\mathcal{O}(N\log_2 N)$, respectively.

65. Using radix-2 DIT FFT algorithm with modified butterfly computational module compute discrete Fourier transform for the sequence $x[n] = \{\underline{2}, 3, 5, -1\}$ (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 8.3.2, p. 538 / 3Ed Sec. 11.3.2, p. 610*). The equation pair on rth level (*Mitra 2Ed Eq. 8.42a, 8.42c, p. 543 / 3Ed Eq. 11.45a, 11.45c, p. 614*)

$$\begin{aligned} \Psi_{r+1}[\alpha] &= \Psi_r[\alpha] + W_N^l \Psi_r[\beta] \\ \Psi_{r+1}[\beta] &= \Psi_r[\alpha] - W_N^l \Psi_r[\beta] \end{aligned}$$

66. Express the decimal number -0.3125 as a binary number using sign bit and four bits for the fraction in the format of (a) sign-magnitude, (b) ones' complement, (c) two's complement. What would be the value after truncation, if only three bits are saved.

Analysis of Finite Wordlength Effects 67-69

67. In the following Figure 23, some error probability density functions of the quantization error are depicted.

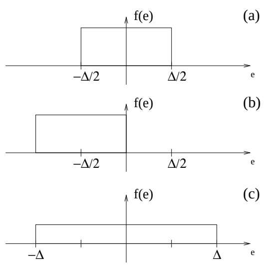


Figure 23: Problem 67: Error density functions.

(a) Rounding

(b) Two's complement truncation

(c) Magnitude (one's complement) truncation

is used to truncate the intermediate results. Calculate the expectation value of the quantization error m_e and the variance σ_e^2 in each case.

$\mathrm{E}[E] = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(e)\, e\, \mathrm{d}e$, $\mathrm{Var}[E] = \mathrm{E}[(E - \mathrm{E}[E])^2] = \mathrm{E}[E^2] - (\mathrm{E}[E])^2$

68. In this problem we study the roundoff noise in direct form FIR filters. Consider an FIR filter of length N having the transfer function

$$H(z) = \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} h[k] z^{-k}.$$

Sketch the direct form realization of the transfer function.

a) Derive a formula for the roundoff noise variance when quantization is done before summations.

b) Repeat (a) for the case where quantization is done after summations, i.e. a double precision accumulator is used.

69. The quantization errors occuring in the digital systems may be compensated by error-shaping filters (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 9.10 / 3Ed Sec. 12.10*). The error components are extracted from the system and processed e.g. using simple digital filters. In this way part of the noise at the output of the system can be moved to a band of no interest.

    Consider a lowpass DSP system with a second-order noise reduction system in Figure 24.

a) What is the transfer function of the system if infinite wordlength is used?

b) Derive an expression for the transform of the quantized output, $Y(z)$, in terms of the input transform, $X(z)$, and the quantization error, $E(z)$, and hence show that the error feedback network has no adverse effect on the input signal.

c) Deduce the expression for the error feedback function.

d) What values k_1 and k_2 should have in order to work as an error-shaping system?

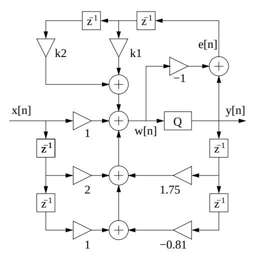


Figure 24: Second-order system with second-order noise reduction in Problem 69.

Multirate Digital Signal Processing 70-74

70. Consider a cosine sequence $x[n] = \cos(2\pi(f/f_s)n)$ where $f = 10$ Hz and $f_s = 100$ Hz as depicted in the top left in Figure 25. While it is a pure cosine, its spectrum is a peak at the frequence $f = 10$ Hz (top middle) or at $\omega = 2\pi f/f_s = 0.2\pi$ (top right).

a) Sketch the output sequence $x_u[n]$ with circles using up-sampler with up-sampling factor $L = 2$, and draw its spectra into second row. Original sequence values of $x[n]$ are marked with crosses. The spectrum in middle column is 0..200 Hz and in right $0..2\pi$, i.e., $0..f_s$.

$$x_u[n] = \begin{cases} x[n/L], & n = 0, \pm L, \pm 2L, \ldots \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \qquad X_u(e^{j\omega}) = X(e^{j\omega L})$$

b) Sketch the output sequence $x_d[n]$ with circles using down-sampler with down-sampling factor $M = 2$, and draw its spectra into bottom row.

$$x_d[n] = x[nM] \qquad X_d(e^{j\omega}) = \frac{1}{M}\sum_{k=0}^{M-1} X(e^{j(\omega - 2\pi k)/M})$$

71. Express the output $y[n]$ of the system shown in Figure 26 as a function of the input $x[n]$.

72. Show that the factor-of-L up-sampler $x_u[n]$ and the factor-of-M down-sampler $x_d[n]$ defined as in Problem 70 are linear systems.

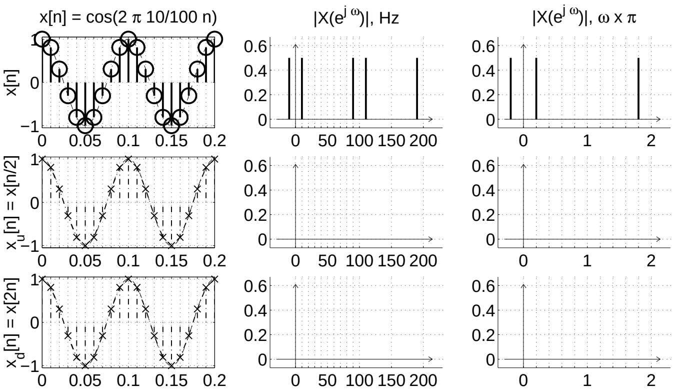


Figure 25: Empty figures for Problem 70. The up-sampling factor $L = 2$, and the down-sampling factor $M = 2$. **Left column**: sequence $x[n]$ with circles, fill in the sequences $x_u[n]$ and $x_d[n]$. X-axis: time (0 . . . 0.2 s). **Middle column**: Spectrum $X(e^{jf})$ (10 Hz component, 100 Hz sampling frequency), fill in the spectra $X_u(e^{jf})$ and $X_d(e^{jf})$. X-axis: frequency (0 . . . 200 Hz). **Right column**: Spectrum $X(e^{j\omega})$ $(2\pi \cdot (10/100) = 0.2\pi)$, fill in the spectra $X_u(e^{j\omega})$ and $X_d(e^{j\omega})$. X-axis: angular frequency $(0 \ldots 2\pi)$.

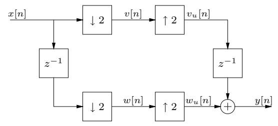


Figure 26: Multirate system of Problem 71.

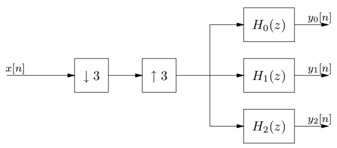


Figure 27: Multirate system of Problem 73.

73. Consider the multirate system shown in Figure 27 where $H_0(z)$, $H_1(z)$, and $H_2(z)$ are ideal lowpass, bandpass, and highpass filters, respectively, with frequency responses shown in

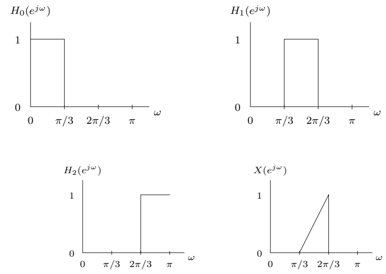


Figure 28: (a)-(c) Ideal filters $H_0(z)$, $H_1(z)$, $H_2(z)$, (d) Fourier transform of the input of Problem 73.

Figure 28(a)-(c). Sketch the Fourier transforms of the outputs $y_0[n]$, $y_1[n]$, and $y_2[n]$ if the Fourier transform of the input is as shown in Figure 28(d).

74. Consider a FIR filter, whose specifications are (i) lowpass, (ii) passband ends at $\omega_p = 0.15\pi$, (iii) stopband starts from $\omega_s = 0.2\pi$, (iv) passband maximum attenuation is 1 dB, (v) stopband minimum attenuation is 50 dB. The filter is to be implemented using truncated Fourier series method (window method) with Hamming window.

  a) Sketch the specifications on paper.
  b) The filter order N can be estimated using (*Mitra 2Ed Table 7.2 / 3Ed Table 10.2*): the transition bandwith is $\Delta\omega = |\omega_p - \omega_s|$, and for Hamming window $\Delta\omega = 3.32\pi/M$, where the window $w[n]$ is in range $-M \le n \le +M$. What is the minimum order N which fulfills the specifications?
  c) The cut-off frequency of the filter in the window method is defined to be $\omega_c = 0.5 \cdot (\omega_p + \omega_s)$. Derive an expression for $h_{FIR}[n]$ when using (a) and (b). What is the value of $h_{FIR}[n]$ at $n = 0$?
  d) Consider now another way to implement a FIR filter with the same specifications. In the interpolated FIR filter (IFIR) (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 10.3, p. 680 / 3Ed Sec. 10.6.2, p. 568*) the filter is a cascade of two FIR filters $H_{IFIR}(z) = G(z^L) \cdot F(z)$. Using the factor $L = 4$ compute the order of $H_{IFIR}(z) = G(z^L) \cdot F(z)$ and compare to the original filter $H_{FIR}(z)$.

T-61.3010 Digital Signal Processing and Filtering

Solutions for example problems for spring 2007.
Corrections and comments to t613010@cis.hut.fi, thank you!

Solutions

1. **Problem:**

  a) Express $z = 2e^{-j\pi}$ in rectangular coordinates.
  b) Express $z = -1 + 2j$ in polar coordinates.
  c) Which (two) angles satisfy $\sin(\omega) = 0.5$?
  d) What are $z + z^*$, $|z + z^*|$? and $\angle(z + z^*)$? What are zz^*, $|zz^*|$? and $\angle zz^*$?

Solution:

  a) "Brute force" using Euler's formula and $\cos(-x) = \cos(x)$ and $\sin(-x) = -\sin(x)$,

$$z = 2e^{-j\pi} = 2(\cos(-\pi) + j\sin(-\pi)) = 2(\cos(\pi) - j\sin(\pi)) = -2$$

  or using directly the unit circle and seeing that when the angle is $-\pi$ in radians (−180 degrees) then $e^{-j\pi} = -1$.
  b) The radius $r = \sqrt{(-1)^2 + 2^2} = \sqrt{5} \approx 2.2$ and the angle in radians $\theta = \pi - \arctan(2/1) \approx 2.03 \approx 0.65\pi$. So, $z = -1 + 2j = \sqrt{5}\, e^{j(\pi - \arctan(2))} \approx 2.2\, e^{2.03j}$. Note! Always check the right quarter in the figure.
  c) From Figure 29, $\omega_1 = \arcsin(0.5) = \pi/6$ and $\omega_2 = \pi - \arcsin(0.5) = 5\pi/6$
  d) Summing can be graphically considered as concatenation of vectors. $z + z^* = r(e^{j\omega} + e^{-j\omega}) = 2r\cos(\omega) \in \mathbb{R}$. From previous, $|z + z^*| = |2r\cos(\omega)|$ and $\angle(z + z^*) = 0$. Using Carthesians, $z + z^* = 2x$.
  Product of complex number and its complex conjugate: $zz^* = (re^{j\omega})(re^{-j\omega}) = r^2 e^{j(\omega-\omega)} = r^2$, and $|zz^*| = r^2$ and $\angle zz^* = 0$.

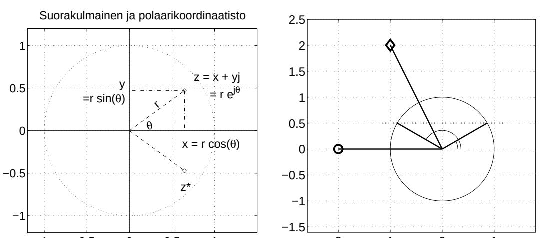


Figure 29: Problem 1, unit circle in complex plane (left), and points for (a), (b), and (c) (right).

2. **Problem:** Euler's formula is $e^{j\theta} = \cos(\theta) + j \cdot \sin(\theta)$. Express with cosines and sines: (a) $e^{j\theta} + e^{j(-\theta)}$, (b) $e^{j\theta} - e^{j(-\theta)}$, (c) $e^{j\pi/8} \cdot e^{j\theta} - e^{j(-\pi/8)} \cdot e^{j(-\theta)}$.

Solution: Euler's formula $e^{j\theta} = \cos(\theta) + j \cdot \sin(\theta)$ can be thought as a phasor going round on the unit circle. It is unit circle because $|e^{j\theta}| = \sqrt{\cos^2 + \sin^2} = 1$ always. Real part of $e^{j\theta}$ is cosine, and imaginary part is sine.

  a) Sum of exponentials at positive frequency θ and negative frequency $-\theta$ gives a real cosine at frequency θ.

$$\begin{aligned} e^{j\theta} &= \cos(\theta) + j \cdot \sin(\theta) \\ e^{j(-\theta)} &= \cos(-\theta) + j \cdot \sin(-\theta) \\ &= \cos(\theta) - j \cdot \sin(\theta) \end{aligned}$$

  Adding the first and list row we get

$$e^{j\theta} + e^{j(-\theta)} = 2\cos(\theta) \in \mathbb{R}$$

  b) In the same way as in (a)

$$\begin{aligned} e^{j\theta} &= \cos(\theta) + j \cdot \sin(\theta) \\ e^{j(-\theta)} &= \cos(-\theta) + j \cdot \sin(-\theta) \\ &= \cos(\theta) - j \cdot \sin(\theta) \end{aligned}$$

  Substracting the last from the first gives

$$e^{j\theta} - e^{j(-\theta)} = 2j\sin(\theta) \in \mathbb{C}$$

  which is pure complex. In other words, cosine and sine are:

$$\begin{aligned} \cos(\theta) &= 0.5 \cdot e^{j\theta} + 0.5 \cdot e^{j(-\theta)} \\ \sin(\theta) &= -0.5j \cdot e^{j\theta} + 0.5j \cdot e^{j(-\theta)} \end{aligned}$$

  where $1/(2j) = -j/2$ as shown in Problem 3(e).
  c) This can be thought as phase shift. First, use the rule $e^x \cdot e^y = e^{x+y}$,

$$\begin{aligned} e^{j\theta} \cdot e^{j\pi/8} &= e^{j(\theta+\pi/8)} \\ e^{-j\theta} \cdot e^{-j\pi/8} &= e^{-j(\theta+\pi/8)} \end{aligned}$$

  Now, we see using (b)

$$e^{j\pi/8} \cdot e^{j\theta} - e^{j(-\pi/8)} \cdot e^{j(-\theta)} = 2j\sin(\theta + \pi/8)$$

Notice that each real cosine with positive angle and each real sine with positive angle can be replaced by two complex exponentials with positive and negative angles. When considering Fourier analysis, the real cosine signal with frequency f_c can be represented in the spectrum with a peak at f_c (in one-side spectrum) or with peaks at f_c and $-f_c$ (in two-side spectrum). Vice versa, if the two-side spectrum is not symmetric, then the signal is not real but complex. More about this later in Fourier analysis.

3. **Problem:** Consider the following three complex numbers $z_1 = 3+2j$, $z_2 = -2+4j$, and $z_3 = -1-5j$. (a) Draw the vectors z_1, z_2, and z_3 separately in complex plane. (b) Draw and compute the sum $z_1+z_2+z_3$. (c) Draw and compute the weighted sum $z_1-2z_2+3z_3$. (d) Draw and compute the product $z_1 \cdot z_2 \cdot z_3$. (e) Compute and reduce the division z_1/z_2.

Solution:

a) Each number can be thought as a vector starting from origo and the other end at point z. See Figure 30.

b) Real parts and imaginary parts can be summed separately $z = (3-2-1) + (2+4-5)j = -j$. This can be expressed in polar coordinates $z = e^{j(-\pi/2)}$, i.e. on unit circle (radius 1) and the angle one fourth a circle clockwise.

c) If you are computing without computer, be attentive and check twice that all coefficients are correctly reduced. $z = (3+2j) - 2(-2+4j) + 3(-1-5j) = 3+2j+4-8j-3-15j = 4-21j$. Again, in polar coordinates $r = \sqrt{(4)^2+(-21)^2} \approx 21.38$. The angle $\theta = \arctan((-21)/(4)) \approx -1.38 \approx -0.44\pi$.
If $z = -4-21j$, then $\theta = \arctan((-21)/(-4)) \approx -\pi + 1.38 \approx -1.76 \approx -0.56\pi$. Notice that now z is in the third quarter, so the angle 1.38 that calculator gives is NOT the correct answer.

d) When using rectangular coordinates, multiply terms normally, $j^2 = -1$. The product in polar coordinates means multipling the lengths of vectors and summing the angles.

$$\begin{aligned} z &= ((3+2j)\cdot(-2+4j))\cdot(-1-5j) \\ &= (-14+8j)\cdot(-1-5j) \\ &= 54+62j \\ &= \sqrt{9+4}\cdot\sqrt{4+16}\cdot\sqrt{1+25}\cdot e^{j(\arctan(2/3)+\arctan(4/(-2))+\arctan((-5)/(-1)))} \\ &\approx 82.2\cdot e^{j(0.27\pi)} \end{aligned}$$

e) The denominator is now complex. If both sides are multiplied by the complex conjugate then the denominator becomes real. Just as in Problem 1 $z\cdot z^* = |z|^2 = r^2 \in \mathbb{R}$. Notice also that $1/j$ is $-j$ $((1/j)\cdot(j/j) = j/j^2)$.

$$\begin{aligned} z &= (3+2j)/(-2+4j) \qquad | \cdot (-2-4j)/(-2-4j) \\ &= (2-12j)/20 \end{aligned}$$

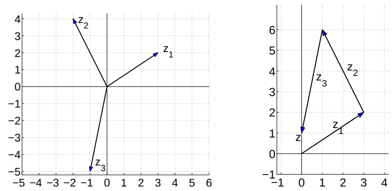


Figure 30: The vectors in Problem 3(a) and (b).

4. **Problem:**

Examine a complex-valued function

$$H(\omega) = 2 - e^{-j\omega}$$

where $\omega \in [0\ldots\pi] \in \mathbb{R}$.

a) Compute values of Table 4 with a calculator. Euler: $e^{j\omega} = \cos(\omega) + j\sin(\omega)$.
b) Draw the values at $\omega = \{0,\ \pi/4,\ \ldots,\ \pi\}$. Interpolate.
c) Sketch $|H(\omega)|$ as a function of ω. Interpolate.
d) Skecth $\angle H(\omega)$ as a function of ω. Interpolate.

Solution: In this course complex-valued functions are widely used, e.g. as frequency responses of the systems or in Fourier transforms. The argument of the function is real-valued $\omega \in \mathbb{R}$, but the value of the function is (normally) complex $H(\omega) \in \mathbb{C}$ due to complex factor $e^{j\omega}$. In case of the transfer function $H(z)$ both z and $H(z)$ are complex-valued.

a) Sometimes it is possible to simplify $H(\omega)$. However, normally it is useful to write down a suitable format for the use of the calculator. In this case, Carthesian coordinate system with x and y is used:

$$\begin{aligned} H(\omega) &= 2 - e^{-j\omega} = 2 - (\cos(-\omega) + j\sin(-\omega)) \\ &= \underbrace{2-\cos(\omega)}_{x} + j\underbrace{\sin(\omega)}_{y} \end{aligned}$$

The variables r and θ of the polar coordinate system are received from the right-angled triangle: $r = \sqrt{x^2+y^2}$ and $\theta = \arctan(y/x)$.
On the other hand, in this case it is easily seen that there is only a circle ($e^{-j\omega}$) whose origin is at $z = 2$.

ω	$x = \mathrm{Real}(H(\omega))$	$y = \mathrm{Imag}(H(\omega))$	$r = \lvert H(\omega)\rvert$	$\theta = \angle H(\omega)$
0	1.0000	0	1.0000	0
$\pi/4$	1.2929	0.7071	1.4736	0.1593π
$\pi/2$	2.0000	1.0000	2.2361	0.1476π
$3\pi/4$	*2.7071*	*0.7071*	*2.7979*	*0.0813π*
π	3.0000	0	3.0000	0

Table 4: Problem 8: values of a complex-valued function in rectangular (x, y) and polar (r, θ) coordinates. The row $3\pi/4$ is highlighted for Figure 31.

b) Take the columns x and y of Table 4 and sketch the curve like in Figure 31(left). There is a line drawn in the plot, from the origo to a point related to $\omega = 3\pi/4$, i.e. (x, y). The length of the line is r and the angle between the line and x-axis is θ, so it can be written in polar coordinates $r\,e^{j\theta}$.

c) Take the column r of Table 4 and sketch the curve like in Figure 31(middle). The plot shows the distance r from the origo to a point at given value of ω.

d) Take the column θ of Table 4 and sketch the curve like in Figure 31(right). The plot shows the angle θ between the origo and a point at given value of ω.

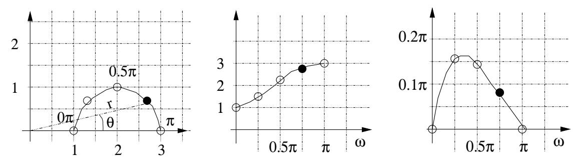


Figure 31: Problem 8: Plots of a complex-valued function. Left, $H(\omega)$ in complex plane; middle, absolute values $|H(\omega)|$; and right, angle $\angle H(\omega)$. The case when $\omega = 3\pi/4$ is highlighted.

5. **Problem:**

a) Estimate A, f, θ for the cosine $x_1(t)$ in Figure 32(a).
b) Sketch a cosine $x_2(t)$, with $A = 2$, angular frequency 47 rad/s and angle $-\pi/2$.
c) Express $x_2(t)$ in (b) using exponential functions.

Solution: There are a lot of variation in symbols in different signal processing books and texts. There are probably also variation in these exercises. However, we try to use the following symbols listed in Table 5.

symbol	units	meaning
f	Hz	frequency
Ω	rad/s	angular frequency, $\Omega = 2\pi f$
ω	rad	normalized angular frequency, $\omega = 2\pi(\Omega/\Omega_s)$
f_{MATLAB}	1	normalized Matlab frequency, $f_{MATLAB} = 2f/f_s$

Table 5: Problem 5, symbols of frequencies. f_s refers to sampling frequency, and $\Omega_s = 2\pi f_s$.

A cosine signal can be represented using its angular frequency Ω or frequency f, amplitude A and phase θ:

$$x(t) = A\cos(\Omega t + \theta) = A\cos(2\pi f t + \theta)$$

For a discrete sequence of numbers

$$x[n] = x(t)|_{t=nT_s} = x(t)|_{t=n/f_s} = A\cos(2\pi(f/f_s)n + \theta) = A\cos(\omega n + \theta)$$

where T_s is sampling interval (period), f_s sampling frequency, and ω (normalized) angular frequency.

a) Cosine oscillates between -0.8 and 0.8, so $A = 0.8$. There is no phase shift, $\theta = 0$. There is one oscillation in 0.2 seconds, so there are 5 periods in one second, $f = 5$ Hz, or $\Omega = 2\pi f = 10\pi$ rad/s.
Hence, $x_1(t) = 0.8\cos(10\pi t)$.

b) $x_2(t)$ can be written directly $x_2(t) = 2\cos(47t - \pi/2)$.
If $\Omega = 47$ rad/s, then $f \approx 7.5$ Hz. In 0.1 seconds there are 0.75 periods. At $t = 0$, $x_2(0) = 2\cos(-\pi/2) = 0$, and increasing. Note that $\cos(\Omega t - \pi/2) \equiv \sin(\Omega t)$. The curve is plotted in Figure 32(b).

c) Using Euler's formula, and properties of cosine (even function $f(-x) = f(x)$) and sine (odd function $f(-x) = -f(x)$),

$$\begin{aligned} & e^{j\omega} &= \cos(\omega) + j\sin(\omega) \\ + \quad & e^{-j\omega} &= \cos(\omega) - j\sin(\omega) \\ & e^{j\omega} + e^{-j\omega} &= 2\cos(\omega) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & e^{j\omega} &= \cos(\omega) + j\sin(\omega) \\ + \quad & -e^{-j\omega} &= -\cos(\omega) + j\sin(\omega) \\ & e^{j\omega} - e^{-j\omega} &= 2j\sin(\omega) \end{aligned}$$

Now, it can be seen that

$$\begin{aligned} x_2(t) &= 2\cos(47t - \pi/2) \\ &= e^{j(47t-\pi/2)} + e^{-j(47t-\pi/2)} \end{aligned}$$

which can be even "simplified" to $x_2(t) = j[e^{-j47t} - e^{j47t}]$.

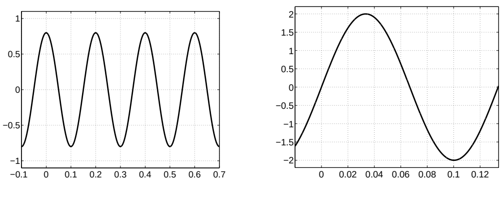


Figure 32: Cosine $x_1(t)$ (left) and $x_2(t)$ (right) in Problem 5.

6. **Problem:**
   a) Compute with a calculator: $\log_8 7$.
   b) The power of signal is attenuated from 10 to 0.01. How much is the attenuation in decibels?
   c) Sketch the curve $p(x) = \sum_{k=-N}^{+N} kx$ for various N.
   d) Consider $h(n) = \sin(0.75\pi n)/(\pi n)$. What is $h(0)$?
   e) Modulo-N operation for number x is written here as $< x >_N$. What is $< -4 >_3$?
   f) What is the binary number $(1001011)_2$ as a decimal number?

Solution:

a) $\log_8 7 = \log_e 7/\log_e 8 \approx 1.9459/2.0794 \approx 0.936$.
Sometimes it is useful to convert, e.g., 2^{2007} to decimal base: $2^{2007} = 10^x$, taking $\log_{10}$ on both sides: $x = 2007\log_{10} 2 \approx 604.1672$. Now $10^{0.1672} \approx 1.4696$, which finally gives $2^{2007} \approx 1.5 \cdot 10^{604}$.

b) Decibel scales are widely used to compare two quantities. The decibel difference between two power levels, ΔL, is defined in terms of their power ratio W_2/W_1 (p. 99, Rossing et al., The Science of Sound, 3rd Edition, Addison Wesley)

$$\Delta L = L_2 - L_1 = 10\log_{10} W_2/W_1$$

Now the power (square) of signal is attenuated from 10 to 0.01, so the signal is attenuated by 30 dB:

$$10\log_{10}(0.01/10) = 10\log_{10} 10^{-3} = -30$$

In case of computing amplitude response $|H(e^{j\omega})|$, e.g. in Matlab directly from the equation or with the command `freqz`, the values are squared for decibels

$$10\log_{10}|(H/H_0)|^2 = 20\log_{10}|(H/H_0)|$$

c) If Σ confuses, open the expression! There is hardly anything to draw!

$$\begin{aligned} p(x) &= \sum_{k=-N}^{+N} kx = (-N)x + \ldots + (-2)x + (-1)x + 0x + x + 2x + \ldots + Nx \\ &\equiv 0, \qquad \forall N, x \end{aligned}$$

d) Sinc-function is very useful in the signal processing, and it is defined $\text{sinc}(x) = \sin(\pi x)/(\pi x)$. Also it is known that $\sin(x)/x \to 1$, when $x \to 0$, and with sinc-function $\text{sinc}(0) = 1$. Fourier-transform of a rectangular (box) signal produces spectrum with shape of sinc-function, and vice versa, a signal like sinc-function has a spectrum of rectangular (box) shape.
Note that the result of the problem is not 1 nor 0,

$$\begin{aligned} h(n) &= \sin(0.75\pi n)/(\pi n) = 0.75\sin(0.75\pi n)/(0.75\pi n) = 0.75\,\text{sinc}(0.75n) \\ h(0) &\to 0.75 \end{aligned}$$

e) See also "circular shift of a sequence" (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 3.4.1, p. 140 / 3Ed Sec. 5.4.1, p. 244*). In the operation m modulo N, or, $< m >_N = r = m + kN$, we find an integer k so that r is in the range $0 \ldots N-1$. Now for $< -4 >_3$ we find $k = 2$

$$< -4 >_3 = < -1 >_3 = < 2 >_3 = 2 = -4 + 2 \cdot 3$$

Hence, $< -4 >_3 = 2$.
A circular buffer is implemented in the instruction sets of many DSPs. Assume that there is a buffer of size 1024 bytes, with addresses $0x0000$ to $0x03FF$ in hexadecimals. New 8-bit (byte) samples are read into a buffer where an address counter (pointer) is increased by one each time. When the counter has the value $0x03FF$, the next value is $< 0x0400 >_{0x0400} = 0x0000$. In other words, the oldest sample is replaced by the newest. See Figure 33 for figures of linear and circular buffers.

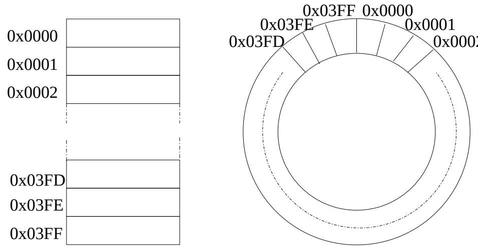


Figure 33: Problem 6: linear and circular buffer.

f) The result depends on which number representation is chosen. In case of multi-byte data types numbers can be saved in big-endian or little-endian manner. DSPs are divided to fixed-point and floating-point processors (IEEE 754, sign bit, exponent and mantissa fields). Least significant bit (LSB) is normally the last bit, most significant bit (MSB) leftmost. Negative numbers and fractions has to be considered, too. (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 8.4 / 3Ed Sec. 11.8*) deals with all aspects of the number representation.
When both negative and positive b-bit fraction values are needed, 1001011 is considered to have a sign bit first, and then fraction bits, like $s_\Delta a_{-1}a_{-2}\ldots a_{-b}$. Table 6 contains some possible results with values $b = 6$ and $s = 1$, see also (*Mitra 2Ed Table 8.1, p. 557 / 3Ed Table 11.1, p. 638*).

non-negative fixed-point	1001011	$1 \cdot 64 + 1 \cdot 8 + 1 \cdot 2 + 1 \cdot 1 = 75$
sign-magnitude	$1_\Delta 001011$	$(-2s+1)\sum_{i=1}^{b} a_{-i}2^{-i} = -11/64 \approx -0.1719$
ones' complement	$1_\Delta 001011$	$-s \cdot (1 - 2^{-b}) + \sum_{i=1}^{b} a_{-i}2^{-i} = -52/64 \approx -0.8125$
two's complement	$1_\Delta 001011$	$-s + \sum_{i=1}^{b} a_{-i}2^{-i} = -53/64 \approx -0.8281$
offset binary	$1_\Delta 001011$	$+11/64 \approx +0.1719$

Table 6: Problem 6: Examples on binary number representations with values $b = 6$ and $s = 1$.

7. **Problem:**
   a) Compute roots of $H(z) = z^2 + 2z + 2$.
   b) Compute roots of $H(z) = 1 + 16z^{-4}$.
   c) Compute long division $(4z^4 - 8z^3 + 3z^2 - 4z + 6)/(2z - 3)$.

Solution: In this course roots of transfer function $H(z)$ provide information on the behaviour of the filter. The order of the rational polynomial $H(z) = B(z)/A(z)$ is the maximum of the orders of $B(z)$ and $A(z)$.

a) The order of $H(z)$ is 2. Using the equation for solving the second-order polynomials $z = (-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac})/(2a)$, the roots are $z_1 = -1 + j$ and $z_2 = -1 - j$. This can be assured by multiplication $(z - z_1)(z - z_2) = z^2 - (z_1 + z_2)z + z_1 z_2 = z^2 + 2z + 2$.

b) The order of $H(z)$ is 4. Now, when setting $H(z) = 1 + 16z^{-4} = 0$, the equation can be multiplied by z^4 on both sides. Hence, $z^4 + 16 = 0$ and $z = \sqrt[4]{-16}$. Because $-16 = 2^4 \cdot e^{j(\pi + 2\pi k)}$, we get four roots using $\sqrt[N]{z} = |\sqrt[N]{r}| \cdot e^{j(2\pi k/N + \theta/N)}$.
Roots: $z_k = 2\,e^{j(2\pi k/4 + \pi/4)}$, with $k = 0 \ldots 3$. Again, $z_1^4 = (2e^{j\pi/4})^4 = 2^4 e^{j4\pi/4} = 16e^{j\pi} = -16$, and similarly other z_k result to -16. In Figure 34 all four roots are plotted with circles.

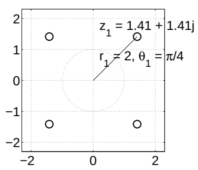


Figure 34: Problem 7(b): four roots of $H(z) = 1 + 16z^{-4}$.

c) Division operation can be applied to polynomials just as for normal numbers. Polynomial product and division have a very close connection to the convolution operation. For example, in Matlab there is the same function `conv` for the both operations.

$$\begin{array}{r l} & 2z^3 - z^2 \qquad - 2 \\ 2z-3) & \overline{4z^4 - 8z^3 + 3z^2 - 4z + 6} \\ & \underline{-4z^4 + 6z^3} \\ & -2z^3 + 3z^2 \\ & \underline{2z^3 - 3z^2} \\ & -4z + 6 \\ & \underline{4z - 6} \\ & 0 \end{array}$$

8. **Problem:** Examine a complex-valued function ($z \in \mathbb{C}$)

$$H(z) = \frac{1 + 0.5z^{-1} + 0.06z^{-2}}{1 - 1.4z^{-1} + 0.48z^{-2}}$$

(a) Multiply both sides by z^2. (b) Solve $z^2 + 0.5z + 0.06 = 0$. (c) Solve $z^2 - 1.4z + 0.48 = 0$. (d) $H(z)$ can be written: $H(z) = K \cdot ((z - z_1) \cdot (z - z_2)) / ((z - p_1) \cdot (z - p_2))$. What are the five values? (e) What are the coefficients of $H(z)$. What are the roots of $H(z)$? What is the order of the numerator polynomial of $H(z)$? What is the order of the denominator polynomial of $H(z)$?

Solution: In this course complex-valued functions are widely used. In case of the transfer function $H(z)$ both z and $H(z)$ are complex-valued. A typical form of a transfer function of a FIR filter is

$$H(z) = b_0 + b_1 z^{-1} + b_2 z^{-2} + \ldots + b_M z^{-M}$$

and that of an IIR filter is

$$H(z) = \frac{b_0 + b_1 z^{-1} + b_2 z^{-2} + \ldots + b_M z^{-M}}{1 + a_1 z^{-1} + a_2 z^{-2} + \ldots + a_N z^{-N}}$$

a) Multiplication $H(z) \cdot (z^2/z^2)$ does not change the values of $H(z)$, but it is more convenient to work with positive exponentials:

$$H(z) = \frac{z^2 + 0.5z + 0.06}{z^2 - 1.4z + 0.48}$$

b) Using the formula for second order polynomials $az^2 + bz + c = 0$

$$z = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$

we get easily the roots $z_1 = -0.3$, $z_2 = -0.2$. In Matlab you can write `P = [1 0.5 0.06]; roots(P)`.

c) Similarly, the roots $p_1 = 0.8$, $p_2 = 0.6$.

d) Using the notation from (b) and (c),

$$\begin{aligned} H(z) &= K \cdot \frac{(z + 0.3) \cdot (z + 0.2)}{(z - 0.8) \cdot (z - 0.6)} \\ &= K \cdot \frac{z^2 + 0.5z + 0.06}{z^2 - 1.4z + 0.48} \end{aligned}$$

we can scale $H(z)$ correctly by choosing $K = 1$.

e) In this case the coefficients were $\{1, 0.5, 0.06\}$ in numerator polynomial (upper part), and $\{1, -1.4, 0.48\}$ in denominator polynomial (bottom part).
Roots were computed in (b) and (c). In DSP we call the roots of numerator polynomial as "zeros". The roots of denominator polynomial (bottom part) are "poles".
As seen in (d) the same function $H(z)$ can be expressed either using coefficients or roots (and scaling factor). In the filter analysis the positions of roots give some information on the nature of the filter. More about this in Problem 46.

9. **Problem:**

a) Decompose $f(x) = 1/(x^2+1)$

b) Decompose $H(z) = (0.4 - 0.2z^{-1})/(1 - 0.1z^{-1} - 0.06z^{-2})$

Solution: In this course partial fractions are used when finding an explicit form of the impulse response $h[n]$ from the transfer function $H(z)$. In the list of Fourier-transform pairs there are only inverse transforms for the first order expressions. So, if the transfer function is of second-order or higher, it has to be converted to a sum of first-order expressions by partial fraction decomposition (expansion).

Decomposition requires taking roots of a polynomial, so it is possible to derive by hands only in some cases, e.g., $1/(x^2+3x+2) = 1/(x+1) - 1/(x+2)$. For more complicated cases, see (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 3.9 / 3Ed Sec. 6.4*), or any other math reference. When using Matlab, the command is `residuez`.

Rules of thumb, (1) compute roots of the denominator polynomial, (2) write down the sum of first-order rational polynomials, (3) compute the unknown constants (equation pairs). Note that the decomposition in not unique, but there are several different expressions which lead to the same result.

a) Find the roots of the denominator: $x^2+1=0 \Rightarrow x_1=-j,\ x_2=j$. Roots can be complex, too! Hence,

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= \frac{A}{x-x_1} + \frac{B}{x-x_2} = \frac{A}{x+j} + \frac{B}{x-j} \\ &= \frac{A(x-j)+B(x+j)}{x^2+jx-jx+1} = \frac{x(A+B)+j(-A+B)}{x^2+1} \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{cases} A+B=0 \\ -A+B=-j \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} A=0.5j \\ B=-0.5j \end{cases}$$

Finally,

$$f(x) = \frac{0.5j}{x+j} - \frac{0.5j}{x-j}$$

b) In this course z^{-1} corresponds a unit delay in time-domain. The numerator polynomial can divided and z^{-1} terms can be taken to front, and the partial fraction is done only once for $P(z)$, whose numerator polynomial is plain 1,

$$\begin{aligned} H(z) &= \frac{0.4-0.2z^{-1}}{1-0.1z^{-1}-0.06z^{-2}} \\ &= 0.4\cdot\underbrace{\frac{1}{1-0.1z^{-1}-0.06z^{-2}}}_{P(z)} - 0.2z^{-1}\cdot\underbrace{\frac{1}{1-0.1z^{-1}-0.06z^{-2}}}_{P(z)} \end{aligned}$$

The denominator of $P(z)$ is set to zero and multiplied by z^2: $z^2 - 0.1z - 0.06 = 0$. The roots are $z_1 = 0.3$ and $z_2 = -0.2$.

$$P(z) = \frac{A}{1-0.3z^{-1}} + \frac{B}{1+0.2z^{-1}} = \frac{A+0.2Az^{-1}+B-0.3Bz^{-1}}{1-0.1z^{-1}-0.06z^{-2}}$$

Now we get a pair of equations $\begin{cases} A+B=1 \\ 0.2A-0.3B=0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} A=0.6 \\ B=0.4 \end{cases}$ and finally,

$$H(z) = 0.4\cdot\left(\frac{0.6}{1-0.3z^{-1}} + \frac{0.4}{1+0.2z^{-1}}\right) - 0.2z^{-1}\cdot\left(\frac{0.6}{1-0.3z^{-1}} + \frac{0.4}{1+0.2z^{-1}}\right)$$

10. **Problem:**

a) What is sum of series $S = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty}(0.5)^k$.

b) $S = \sum_{k=10}^{\infty}(-0.6)^{k-2}$.

c) $S = \sum_{k=2}^{\infty}(0.8^{k-2}\cdot e^{-j\omega k})$.

Solution: Sum of geometric series is applied in Fourier- and z-transforms. When the ratio q in geometric series is $|q|<1$, the sum of series converges to $\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} q^k = 1/(1-q)$, and correspondingly $\sum_{k=0}^{N} q^k = (1-q^{N+1})/(1-q)$.

a) Directly from the formula with $q=0.5$, $S = 1/(1-0.5) = 2$.

b) Open Σ expression if it seems to be difficult.

$$\begin{aligned} S &= \sum_{k=10}^{\infty}(-0.6)^{k-2} = (-0.6)^8 + (-0.6)^9 + (-0.6)^{10} + \ldots \\ &= \sum_{k=8}^{\infty}(-0.6)^k \\ &= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty}(-0.6)^k - \sum_{k=0}^{7}(-0.6)^k \\ &= 1/(1+0.6) - (1-(-0.6)^8)/(1+0.6) = (-0.6)^8/1.6 \approx 0.0105 \end{aligned}$$

c) Discrete-time Fourier-transform is defined as

$$X(e^{j\omega}) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} x[n]e^{-j\omega n}$$

$$\begin{aligned} S &= \sum_{k=2}^{\infty}(0.8^{k-2}\cdot e^{-j\omega k}) && |k = m+2 \\ &= \sum_{m=0}^{\infty}(0.8^m\cdot e^{-j\omega m}\cdot e^{-j2\omega}) \\ &= e^{-j2\omega}\cdot\sum_{m=0}^{\infty}(0.8e^{-j\omega})^m \\ &= e^{-j2\omega}\cdot\frac{1}{1-0.8e^{-j\omega}} \end{aligned}$$

The term $e^{-j2\omega}$ can be seen as a time shift (delay) of two units.

11. **Problem:**

a) List all integral transforms that are used in previous signal processing courses.

b) Compute the integral $X(\Omega) = \int_0^4 e^{-j\Omega t}\mathrm{d}t$.

Solution: A general integral transform is defined by

$$F(\omega) = \int_a^b f(t)K(\omega,t)\mathrm{d}t$$

where $K(\omega,t)$ is an integral kernel of the transform, see e.g. (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. - / 3Ed Sec. 5.1*).

a) In our case the time-domain signal is transformed to the frequency-domain in order to improve the analyse. For example, the structure of a periodic signal can be seen easily in the spectrum.

Periodic signals can be represented as Fourier-series. Laplace- and z-transforms are more general than Fourier-transforms. There are versions for both analog and digital signals as well as for one-dimensional and two-dimensional signals. Certain transforms are used in particular applications, say, discrete cosine transform is used in JPEG and wavelet transform in JPEG2000.

b) Now $x(t)$ can be considered as a rectangular signal, and its Fourier transform is a sinc-function.

$$\begin{aligned} X(\Omega) &= \int_0^4 e^{-j\Omega t}\mathrm{d}t = \Big/_0^4 (1/(-j\Omega))e^{-j\Omega t} = (1/(-j\Omega))(e^{-j4\Omega}-1) \\ &= (1/(-j\Omega))(-e^{-j2\Omega})(e^{j2\Omega}-e^{-j2\Omega}) = (1/(-j\Omega))(-e^{-j2\Omega})(2j\sin(2\Omega)) \\ &= 4e^{-j2\Omega}(\sin(2\Omega)/(2\Omega)) = 4e^{-j2\Omega}\,\mathrm{sinc}(2\Omega/\pi) \end{aligned}$$

12. **Problem:** Using notation $W_N = e^{-j2\pi/N}$ and matrix

$$\mathbf{D}_4 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & W_4^1 & W_4^2 & W_4^3 \\ 1 & W_4^2 & W_4^4 & W_4^6 \\ 1 & W_4^3 & W_4^6 & W_4^9 \end{bmatrix}$$

compute $\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{D}_4\mathbf{x}$, when $\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & 5 & -1 \end{bmatrix}^T$

Solution: We see that

$$|W_N| = |e^{-j2\pi/N}| = |\cos(2\pi/N) - j\,\sin(2\pi/N)| = \sqrt{\cos(2\pi/N)^2 + \sin(2\pi/N)^2} = 1$$

That is, the points W_N^k are lying clockwise on the unit circle. When $N=4$, the angle between each point is $\pi/2$:

$W_4^0 = 1$ $W_4^1 = -j$ $W_4^2 = -1$ $W_4^3 = j$
$W_4^4 = 1$ $W_4^5 = -j$ $W_4^6 = -1$ $W_7^3 = j$
$W_4^8 = 1$ $W_4^9 = -j$

The square matrix $\mathbf{D}_4$ is

$$\mathbf{D}_4 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -j & -1 & j \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & j & -1 & -j \end{bmatrix}$$

Size of matrix $\mathbf{D}_4$ is 4 rows and 4 columns (4×4), and that of column vector $\mathbf{x}$ is (4×1). In the matrix product $\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{D}_4\mathbf{x}$ dimensions must agree: $(4\times \underline{4)(4} \times 1)$, and the final size of $\mathbf{X}$ is (4×1).

$$\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{D}_4\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -j & -1 & j \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & j & -1 & -j \end{bmatrix}\begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 5 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1\cdot 2 + 1\cdot 3 + 1\cdot 5 + 1\cdot(-1) \\ 1\cdot 2 - j\cdot 3 - 1\cdot 5 + j\cdot(-1) \\ 1\cdot 2 - 1\cdot 3 + 1\cdot 5 - 1\cdot(-1) \\ 1\cdot 2 + j\cdot 3 - 1\cdot 5 - j\cdot(-1) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 9 \\ -3-4j \\ 5 \\ -3+4j \end{bmatrix}$$

We have computed here discrete Fourier transform (DFT) for a real sequence $\{2, 3, 5, -1\}$. The result, here $\{9, -3-4j, 5, -3+4j\}$, is often complex-valued. There are several symmetric properties of DFT that are discussed later.

The matrix $\mathbf{D}_4^*$ (Hermitian) is transpose of $\mathbf{D}_4$ with complex-conjugate values:

$$\mathbf{D}_4^* = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & j & -1 & -j \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -j & -1 & j \end{bmatrix}$$

13. **Problem:** Consider an analog signal $x(t) = \pi \cdot \cos(2\pi t)$. Plot the analog signal, the discrete-time signal sampled with 5 Hz, and the digital signal with accuracy to integer numbers.

Solution: Analog signal: both t and $x(t) \in \mathbb{R}$. You can measure the outside temperature at any time exactly.

Discrete-time signal: signal $x[n]$ may get any values at certain time moments, $x[n] \in \mathbb{R}$, $n \in \mathbb{Z}$. Often explained as a sampled version of analog signal.

Digital signal: signal $x[n]$ is discrete also with amplitude values, $n, x[n] \in \mathbb{Z}$.

Here $x(t) = \pi \cdot \cos(2\pi t)$. The angular frequency is $\Omega = 2\pi$ rad/s and the frequency $f = 1$ Hz while $\Omega = 2\pi f$. The period of the signal is $T = 1/f = 1$ second.

The sampling frequency is $f_s = 5$ Hz, i.e., samples are taken every $T_s = 0.2$ seconds: $t \leftarrow nT_s$. This gives a discrete-time sequence

$$x[n] = \pi \cdot \cos(0.4\pi n)$$

where the normalized angular frequency is $\omega = 0.4\pi$ rad/sample.

The numeric values are below in a table. The plots in Figure 35, where in (a) t runs from 0 to 2.5 seconds, and in (b) and (c) n correspondingly from 0 to 12.

t	n	(a) $x(t)$	(b) $x[n]$	(c) $x[n]$
0	0	$\pi \cdot \cos(0) = \pi$	π	$\text{Int}\{\pi\} = 3$
$0 < t < 0.2$	$\nexists$	$\cos(2\pi t)$	$\nexists$	$\nexists$
0.2	1	$\pi \cdot \cos(0.4\pi) \approx 0.9708$	≈ 0.9708	$\text{Int}\{0.9708\} = 1$
1	5	$\pi \cdot \cos(2\pi) = \pi$	π	$\text{Int}\{\pi\} = 3$

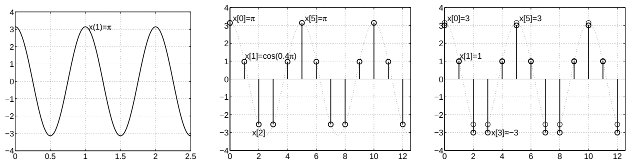


Figure 35: Problem 13: (a) analog signal, (b) discrete-time signal, (c) digital signal.

Definitions may vary from book to book. Discrete-time or digital signal is often called a **sequence** instead of signal.

In practice, A/D converted discretizes the analog signal into digital signal with a certain accuracy. For instance, in audio recordings (CD quality) the sampling frequency is 44100 Hz (44100 samples each second) and the each data sample is expressed with 16 bits, i.e., having $2^{16} = 65536$ discrete levels.

Note also that π is an irrational number which cannot be expressed accurately with finite number of bits.

14. **Problem:** The unit impulse function $\delta[n]$ and the unit step function $\mu[n]$ (or $u[n]$) are defined

$$\delta[n] = \begin{cases} 1, & \text{when } n = 0 \\ 0, & \text{when } n \neq 0 \end{cases} \qquad \mu[n] = \begin{cases} 1, & \text{when } n \geq 0 \\ 0, & \text{when } n < 0 \end{cases}$$

Sketch the following sequences around the origo (a) $x_1[n] = \sin(0.1\pi n)$, (b) $x_2[n] = \sin(2\pi n)$, (c) $x_3[n] = \delta[n-1] + \delta[n] + 2\delta[n+1]$, (d) $x_4[n] = \delta[-1] + \delta[0] + 2\delta[1]$, (e) $x_5[n] = \mu[n] - \mu[n-4]$, (f) $x_6[n] = x_3[-n+1]$.

Solution: There are different ways to draw discrete-time signals. Here we use "pins" or "stems", which emphasizes that the sequence is discrete-time. Compute the values for each n using sin(), $\delta[n]$, $\mu[n]$ functions, for example, in (c)

n	$\delta[n-1]$	$\delta[n]$	$2\delta[n+1]$	$x[n]$
-2	$\delta[-2-1] = 0$	$\delta[-2] = 0$	$2\delta[-2+1] = 0$	$0+0+0=0$
-1	$\delta[-1-1] = 0$	$\delta[-1] = 0$	$2\delta[-1+1] = 2$	$0+0+2=2$
0	$\delta[0-1] = 0$	$\delta[0] = 1$	$2\delta[0+1] = 0$	$0+1+0=\underline{1}$
1	$\delta[1-1] = 1$	$\delta[1] = 0$	$2\delta[1+1] = 0$	$1+0+0=1$
2	$\delta[2-1] = 0$	$\delta[2] = 0$	$2\delta[2+1] = 0$	$0+0+0=0$

See the results in Figure 36. Note that in (b) the argument for the sine function is always 2π-multiple. In (d) there are only constants $\delta[-1] = \delta[1] = 0$ and $\delta[0] = 1$ from the definition.

The discrete-time signal is purely a sequence of numbers, e.g. in (c), $x_3[n] = \{2, \underline{1}, 1\}$, where the underlined position is at $n = 0$. Non-zero values can be also listed, e.g., $x_3[-1] = 2$, $x_3[0] = 1$, and $x_3[1] = 1$.

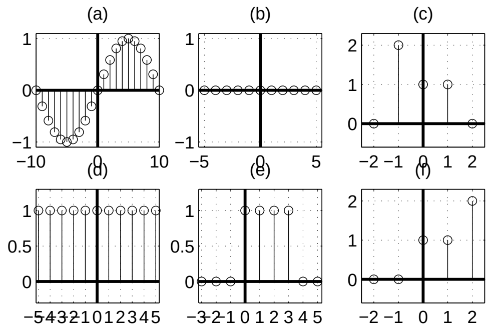


Figure 36: Sequences of Problem 14. Top row: (a)-(c), bottom: (d)-(f).

15. **Problem:** Which of the following signals are periodic? Define the length of the fundamental period and frequency for periodic signals. (a) $x(t) = 3\cos(\frac{8\pi}{31}t)$, (b) $x[n] = 3\cos(\frac{8\pi}{31}n)$, (c) $x(t) = \cos(\frac{\pi}{8}t^2)$, (d) $x[n] = 2\cos(\frac{\pi}{6}n - \pi/8) + \sin(\frac{\pi}{8}n)$, (e) $x[n] = \{\ldots, \underline{2}, 0, 1, 2, 0, 1, 2, 0, 1, \ldots\}$, (f) $x[n] = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{+\infty} \delta[n-4k] + \delta[n-4k-1]$.

Solution: Continuous-time signal $x(t)$ is periodic, if there exists period $T \in \mathbb{R}$, for which $x(t) = x(t+T)$, $\forall t$. The fundamental period is the smallest $T_0 > 0$.

Discrete-time signal (sequence) $x[n]$ is periodic, if there exists period $N \in \mathbb{Z}$, for which $x[n] = x[n+N]$, $\forall n \in \mathbb{Z}$. The fundamental period is the smallest $N_0 > 0$.

The analysis is often done for sines or cosines which are 2π-periodic. Replace t by $t + T$ (n by $n + N$) and try if the equation $x(t) = x(t+T)$ holds. Note that the amplitude or phase shift does not have effect on periodicity. The exponential function $e^{j\omega}$ is also 2π-periodic.

Another way to find the period of sine is to express the function in form of $x(t) = \sin(2\pi \cdot f \cdot t)$ where f is frequency ($\Omega = 2\pi f$ is angular frequency). Then $T = 1/f$.

If there is a sum of cosines, like in (d), one has to find period T_0 (N_0), to which all periods of individual cosines are multiples. Correspondingly, in frequency domain one has to find a fundamental frequency f_0, with which all individual frequencies can be represented.

a) Periodic. When $T = (31/4)k$, then the original cosine argument is added 2π-multiple, and $x(t) = x(t+T)$ holds. The fundamental period is the shortest period $T_0 = 31/4$.

$$\begin{aligned} x(t) &= 3\cos(\frac{8\pi}{31}t) = 3\cos(\frac{8\pi}{31}(t+T)) = 3\cos(\frac{8\pi}{31}t + \frac{8\pi}{31}T) \\ &= 3\cos(\frac{8\pi}{31}t + 2\pi(\frac{4}{31}T)) \end{aligned}$$

b) Periodic, $N_0 = (31/4) \cdot k$. The period N_0 has to be integer, so the smallest possible $k = 4$ gives the length of the fundamental period $N_0 = 31$.

$$\begin{aligned} x[n] &= 3\cos(\frac{8\pi}{31}n) = 3\cos(\frac{8\pi}{31}(n+N)) = 3\cos(\frac{8\pi}{31}n + \frac{8\pi}{31}N) \\ &= 3\cos(\frac{8\pi}{31}n + 2\pi(\frac{4}{31}N)) \end{aligned}$$

Notice also the difference of the results in (a) and (b), where $x(t) = x(t + (31/4))$, but $x[n] = x[n+31]$. The signals are plotted in the same axis in Figure 37.

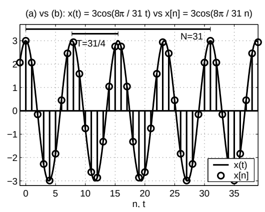


Figure 37: A visualization of the difference of fundamental periods of similar looking analog and discrete-time signals in Problem 15(a) and (b). $T_0 = 31/4$ but $N_0 = 31$.

c) Non-periodic, the latter term depends on t. The result can be also seen in Figure 38(c).

$$\begin{aligned} x(t) &= \cos(\frac{\pi}{8}t^2) = \cos(\frac{\pi}{8}(t+T)^2) = \cos(\frac{\pi}{8}t^2 + \frac{\pi}{8}(2tT + T^2)) \\ &= \cos(\frac{\pi}{8}t^2 + 2\pi(\frac{tT}{8} + \frac{T^2}{16})) \end{aligned}$$

d) Periodic, $N_0 = 48$. The fundamental period is the least common multiple (LCM) of individual periods $N_1 = 12$, $N_2 = 16 \Rightarrow N_0 = 4N_1 = 3N_2 = 48$. On the other hand the fundamental angular frequency is the greatest common divisor (GCD) of individual frequencies ($\omega = 2\pi/N$): $\omega_1 = \pi/6$, $\omega_2 = \pi/8 \Rightarrow \omega_0 = \pi/24, \Rightarrow \omega_1 = 4\omega_0$, $\omega_2 = 3\omega_0$. More about computing LCM and GCD can be found, e.g. "Beta, Mathematics Handbook for Science and Engineering". There are Matlab commands `lcm` and `gcd`, too.

$$x[n] = 2\cos(\frac{\pi}{6}n - \pi/8) + \sin(\frac{\pi}{8}n) = 2\cos(2\pi\frac{1}{12}n - \pi/8) + \sin(2\pi\frac{1}{16}n)$$

e) (Assume that) the period is $N_0 = 3$, i.e. $x[0] = x[\pm 3k] = 2$, $x[1] = x[\pm 3k + 1] = 0$, $x[2] = x[\pm 3k + 2] = 1$, where the integer $k > 0$.

f) $N_0 = 4$. "Open" the sequence if you do not see it directly:

$$\begin{aligned} x[n] &= \sum_{k=-\infty}^{+\infty} \delta[n-4k] + \delta[n-4k-1] \\ &= \ldots + \underbrace{\delta[n+4] + \delta[n+4-1]}_{k=-1} + \underbrace{\delta[0] + \delta[n-1]}_{k=0} + \underbrace{\delta[n-4] + \delta[n-4+1]}_{k=1} + \ldots \\ &= \{\ldots,\ 1,\ 1,\ 0,\ 0,\ \underline{1},\ 1,\ 0,\ 0,\ 1,\ 1,\ 0,\ 0, \ldots\} \end{aligned}$$

Periodicity of signal is often easy to see from the signal plot, see Figure 38. The signal (c) is clearly not periodic. Real-life signals (e.g. speech signal) are seldom periodic in strict sense; almost periodic signals are sometimes called "quasi-periodic".

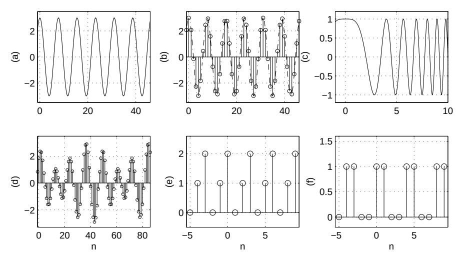


Figure 38: Signals and sequences in Problem 15, (a)..(c) in top row, (d)..(f) in bottom row. It can be seen that (at least) (c) is not periodic in the scene shown.

16. **Problem:** There's a sequence $\{5, 3, -1, 2, -5, -7\}$. Compute "a two-point moving average".

Solution: The avaraged sequence is $\{(5+3)/2,\ (3-1)/2,\ (-1+2)/2,\ (2-5)/2,\ (-5-7)/2\} = \{4,\ 1,\ 0.5,\ -1.5,\ -6\}$.

The input sequence is $x[n] = \{\underline{5}, 3, -1, 2, -5, -7\}$, i.e., $x[0] = 5,\ x[1] = 3, x[2] = 2,\ x[3] = -5,\ x[4] = -7$. The averaging process can be thought as a filtering operation:

$$y[n] = \frac{x[n] + x[n-1]}{2}$$

This results to a LTI system with the impulse response

$$h[n] = \frac{\delta[n] + \delta[n-1]}{2}$$

and the frequency response

$$H(\omega) = \frac{1 + e^{-j\omega}}{2}$$

which in DSP literature is normally written as $H(e^{j\omega})$. The corresponding flow (block) diagram is plotted in Figure 39.

Slow changes in the signal (temperature) mean low frequencies and quick changes mean high frequencies. Averaging smoothens the signal. In DSP, we say that it is a lowpass filter while it preserves low frequencies in the signal but attenuates high frequencies. High-frequency variation is often considered as noise.

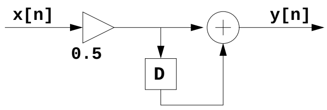


Figure 39: Problem 16: Flow diagram of the filter.

17. **Problem:** Express the input-output relations of the discrete-time systems in Figure 41.

Solution: In this problem there are several types of discrete-time systems. Notice that the scope of this course is LTI systems (linear and time-invariant). LTI systems are very easy to detect, they are relatively simple but very useful. In this course the system input $x[n]$ and output $y[n]$ are 1-dimensional except some examples with pictures (2D). For LTI-systems the input-output relation can be written with a difference equation or a set of difference equations.

There are some basic operations on sequences (signals) in discrete-time systems (x refers to input to the system / operation, y output) shown also in Figure 40:

- sum of signals (sequences) $y[n] = x_1[n] + x_2[n]$
- signal multiplication (by constant) $y[n] = a\,x[n]$
- delay or advance of signal $y[n] = x[n \pm k]$
- product of signals, modulator (non-LTI systems) $y[n] = x_1[n] \cdot x_2[n]$
- branch / pick-off node $y_1[n] = x[n]$, $y_2[n] = x[n]$

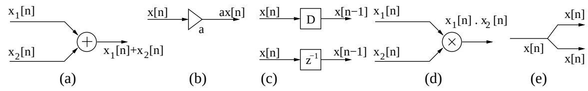


Figure 40: Problem 17: Basic operations in discrete-time systems, (a) sum of sequencies, (b) amplification by constant, (c) unit delay (D, T, or z^{-1}), and (d) product of signals, modulator (non-LTI systems), and (e) branch / pick-off node.

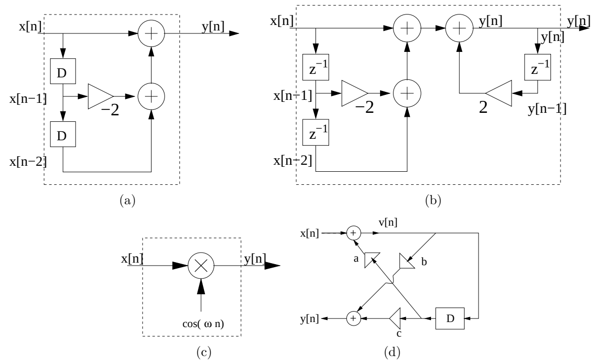


Figure 41: Problem 17: Discrete-time systems, also at page 9.

a) Difference equation: $y[n] = x[n] - 2x[n-1] + x[n-2]$. LTI-filter, type FIR (see Problem 18).

b) The memory registers / unit delays are often drawn either "D" (delay) or "z^{-1} (refers to a delay in z-transform). Note that the output is fed back in the loop. The left part of the filter is the same as (a). The sequence right after the second summing on top line is $y[n]$ which goes both to the output and down to feedback loop. Therefore the terms coming into the last summing unit are $x[n] - 2x[n-1] + x[n-2]$ from left and $2y[n-1]$ from the loop. The difference equation is

$$y[n] = 2y[n-1] + x[n] - 2x[n-1] + x[n-2]$$

The system is LTI and type IIR (see Problem 18).

c) Input signal $x[n]$ is multiplied by a sequence $\cos(\omega n)$ (not a constant). This operation is called modulation and is not LTI. The relation can be written as

$$y[n] = x[n] \cdot \cos(\omega n)$$

d) This is so called lattice structure (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 6 / 3Ed Sec. 8*). In order to get relationship between $x[n]$ and $y[n]$ temporary variables are used after each summing unit. In this case, there is one temporary variable $v[n]$, and the set of difference equations is

$$\begin{aligned} v[n] &= x[n] + a\,v[n-1] \\ y[n] &= b\,v[n] + c\,v[n-1] \end{aligned}$$

The temporary variable $v[n]$ can be simplified away, but it is easier to determine the transfer function $H(z)$ in frequency domain and then apply inverse z-transform, which is discussed later. The system is LTI and IIR (see Problem 18).

Remark. The simplified difference equation for the system in (d) can be received by eliminating all temporary $v[n]$ sequences:

$$\begin{aligned} x[n] &= v[n] - a\,v[n-1] && \mid\ x \text{ on left side} \\ y[n] &= b\,v[n] + c\,v[n-1] && \mid\ y \text{ on left side} \\ -bx[n] &= -b\,v[n] + ab\,v[n-1] && \mid\ y[n] - bx[n] \text{ cancels } v[n] \\ -ay[n-1] &= -ab\,v[n-1] - ac\,v[n-2] && \\ -cx[n-1] &= -c\,v[n-1] + ac\,v[n-2] && \mid \text{ all } v[n-1], v[n-2] \text{ cancelled} \end{aligned}$$

which finally gives $y[n] = ay[n-1] + bx[n] + cx[n-1]$.

The discrete-time system does some computation for sequencies of numbers. Therefore it is straightforward to write down a computer program, e.g. in (a),

```
x1 := 0; x2 := 0;
while TRUE {
  x2 := x1;
  x1 := x0;
  x0 := read_next_input(input_stream);
  y  := x0 - 2*x1 + x2;
  write_output(output_stream, y);
}
```

or if all samples are known and in a vector,

```
for (k = 2; k <= length(x); k++) {
  y[k] := x[k] - 2*x[k-1] + x[k-2];
}
```


18. **Problem:** Look at the flow (block) diagrams in Figure 42.

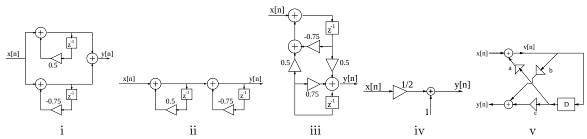


Figure 42: Flow diagrams of Problem 18, also at page 9.

a) What does LTI mean? How to prove or recognise LTI systems?
b) Which systems are linear and time-invariant (LTI)?
c) Which systems have feedback?
d) Which LTI systems are FIR and which are IIR?

Solution: In this problem we try to recognise LTI systems by their layout.

a) LTI = linear AND time-invariant (=shift-invariant) system. These two properties belong to a system not to a signal. Other system properties can be, e.g. stability, causality, or if it needs memory or if it can be inverted.
See Problem 19 for mathematical proofs.
Recognition of LTI systems from the flow (block) diagrams: there are only (1) sums of signals, (2) multiplication by a contant, (3) delays or advances. The components were introduced in Problem 17, see Figure 40 at page 46.
LTI systems can be represented with a linear constant coefficient difference (or differential in case of analog system) equation

$$\sum_k d_k\, y[n-k] = \sum_k p_k\, x[n-k]$$

where $\{d_k\}$ and $\{p_k\}$ are constants. Often in practice, we use causal finite-dimensional LTI systems $\sum_{k=0}^{N} d_k\, y[n-k] = \sum_{k=0}^{M} p_k\, x[n-k]$, where the order of the system is given by $\max\{N, M\}$ (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 2.6.0 / 3Ed Sec. 2.7.0*). If the system cannot be written in the format above, it is not a (causal) LTI system.

b) LTI? Only summing, delays, amplifications by constants. (i) Yes, (ii) Yes, (iii) Yes, (iv) No, adding a constant, (v) Yes.

c) Feedback means that some of the output (or internal) values are fed back in the system. Computation can be said to be recursive or iterative. There are loops in (i), (ii), (iii), and (v).

d) FIR = Finite (length) Impulse Response. IIR = Infinite (length) Impulse Response.
If the system has a feedback loop somewhere in the structure, it is also IIR at the same time. The output value is computed using older output values, i.e. there is recursion. This can be seen that there are also terms $y[n-k]$, $k \neq 0$, in the difference equation.
If there is no loop and computation flows forward all the time, then the system is FIR. This can be seen that there is only the term $y[n]$ in the left side of the difference equation above.
FIR: (iv) has an impulse response of finite length but it is not LTI. IIR: (i), (ii), (iii), and (v) have infinite (length) impulse response because of feedback loops.

19. **Problem:** Determine if the system is (1) linear, (2) causal, (3) stable, and (4) shift-invariant.

    a) $y[n] = x^3[n]$,
    b) $y[n] = \gamma + \sum_{l=-2}^{2} x[n-l]$, γ is a nonzero constant,
    c) $y[n] = \alpha x[-n]$, α is a nonzero constant.

Solution: Properties of the discrete-time system, see (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 2.4.1, 2.5.3, 2.5.4 / 3Ed Sec. 2.4.2, 2.5.3., 2.5.4*).

Linearity:
If $y_1[n]$ and $y_2[n]$ are the responses to the input sequences $x_1[n]$ and $x_2[n]$, respectively, then for an input

$$x[n] = \alpha x_1[n] + \beta x_2[n],$$

the response is given by

$$y[n] = \alpha y_1[n] + \beta y_2[n].$$

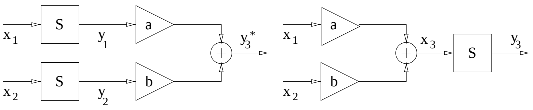


Figure 43: Linearity. If the linear combination of outputs of x_1 and x_2 is the same as the output of the linear combination of inputs, then the system is linear.

Remark. When considering a constant-coefficient difference equation like $y[n]+0.5y[n-1] = x[n]+0.5x[n-1]$ the system is **not** linear, if the initial conditions are not zero, i.e., $y[-1] \neq 0$. When initial values are zero, the system is said to be in rest. See (*Mitra 2Ed Ex. 2.30, p. 92 / 3Ed Ex. 2.37, p. 92*).

Causality:
The n_0-th output sample $y[n_0]$ depends only on previous output values and input samples $x[n]$ for $n \leq n_0$, and does not depend on input samples for $n > n_0$. In case of LTI-system, the system is causal if and only if impulse response $h[n] = 0$ for all $n < 0$.

Stability:
Bounded input, bounded output (BIBO) stability: If a bounded input (B_x is a finite constant)

$$|x[n]| < B_x < \infty, \qquad \forall n$$

produces a bounded output (B_y is a finite constant)

$$|y[n]| < B_y < \infty, \qquad \forall n$$

as a response then the system is BIBO stable (see (a) and (b) at Page 50 for details). In case of LTI-system, the system is stable if and only if $\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} |h[n]| < \infty$.

Time/Shift-invariance:
If $y_1[n]$ is the response to an input $x_1[n]$, then the response to an input

$$x[n] = x_1[n-n_0]$$

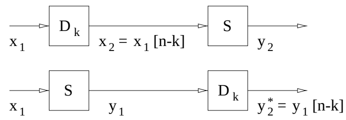


Figure 44: Time invariance. If the output of delayed input is the same as delayed output, then the system is time-invariant.

is simply

$$y[n] = y_1[n-n_0],$$

where n_0 is any positive or negative integer.

a) $y[n] = x^3[n]$.
Take inputs $x_1[n]$ and $x_2[n]$, the outputs are then $y_1[n] = x_1^3[n]$ and $y_2[n] = x_2^3[n]$. Now the linear combination of the input signals is $x_3[n] = \alpha x_1[n] + \beta x_2[n]$ and the output is

$$y_3[n] = (\alpha x_1[n] + \beta x_2[n])^3 \neq \alpha x_1^3[n] + \beta x_2^3[n] = \alpha y_1[n] + \beta y_2[n].$$

Hence the system is **not linear**.
Since there is no output before the input hence the system is **causal**.
The system is **stable**: Assume $|x[n]| < B_x$, then

$$|y[n]| = |x^3[n]| \leq |x[n]|^3 < B_x^3 = B_y < \infty.$$

The system is **time-invariant**: Assume input $x_1[n]$ and output $y_1[n]$, then response of input $x[n] = x_1[n-n_0]$ is

$$y[n] = (x[n])^3 = (x_1[n-n_0])^3 = y_1[n-n_0]$$

b) $y[n] = \gamma + \sum_{l=-2}^{2} x[n-l]$, γ is a nonzero constant.
Use linear combination $\alpha x_1[n] + \beta x_2[n]$ as the input

$$\begin{aligned}
y_3[n] &= \gamma + \sum_{l=-2}^{2} (\alpha x_1[n-l] + \beta x_2[n-l]) \\
&= 0.5\gamma + \alpha \sum_{l=-2}^{2} x_1[n-l] + 0.5\gamma + \beta \sum_{l=-2}^{2} x_2[n-l] \\
&\neq \alpha\gamma + \alpha \sum_{l=-2}^{2} x_1[n-l] + \beta\gamma + \beta \sum_{l=-2}^{2} x_2[n-l] \\
&= \alpha y_1[n] + \beta y_2[n],
\end{aligned}$$

where α and β are not fixed. The system is hence **nonlinear**.
The system is **not causal**, because there can be output before input, when $l \in [-2, -1]$.
System is **stable**: Assume bounded input $|x[n]| < B_x$, then

$$|y[n]| = |\gamma + \sum_{l=-2}^{2} x[n-l]| \leq |\gamma| + \sum_{l=-2}^{2} |x[n-l]| < |\gamma| + 5B_x = B_y < \infty$$

The system is also **time-invariant**: Assume input $x_1[n]$ and output $y_1[n]$, then response of input $x[n] = x_1[n-n_0]$ is

$$y[n] = \gamma + \sum_{l=-2}^{2} x_1[n-n_0] = y_1[n-n_0].$$

c) $y[n] = \alpha x[-n]$, α is a nonzero constant.
The system is **linear**, **stable** and **noncausal**.
Assume inputs $x_1[n]$,$x[n]$ and outputs $y_1[n]$, $y[n]$, respectively, then

$$\begin{aligned}
y[n] &= \alpha x[-n], \\
y_1[n] &= \alpha x_1[-n].
\end{aligned}$$

Let $x[n] = x_1[n-n_0]$, then

$$\begin{aligned}
y[n] &= \alpha x[-n] = \alpha x_1[-n-n_0] \\
&\neq \alpha x_1[n_0-n] = \alpha x_1[-(n-n_0)] = y_1[n-n_0]
\end{aligned}$$

and the system is **not time-invariant**.

20. **Problem:** A LTI system with an input $x_1[n] = \{\underline{1}, 1, 1\}$ gives an output $y_1[n] = \{\underline{0}, 2, 5, 5, 3\}$. If a new input is $x_2[n] = \{\underline{1}, 3, 3, 2\}$, what is the output $y_2[n]$?

Solution: The system is both linear (L) and time-invariant (TI). Now $x_2[n]$ can be thought as a sum of original $x_1[n]$ and a shifted and scaled $2x_1[n-1]$:

$$x_2[n] = x_1[n] + 2x_1[n-1] = \{\underline{1}, 1, 1\} + \{\underline{0}, 2, 2, 2\} = \{\underline{1}, 3, 3, 2\}$$

Because of LTI, the output $y_2[n]$ is also a sum of original $y_1[n]$ and a shifted and scaled $2y_1[n-1]$, as shown in Figure 45

$$y_2[n] = y_1[n] + 2y_1[n-1] = \{\underline{0}, 2, 5, 5, 3\} + \{\underline{0}, 0, 4, 10, 10, 6\} = \{\underline{0}, 2, 9, 15, 13, 6\}$$

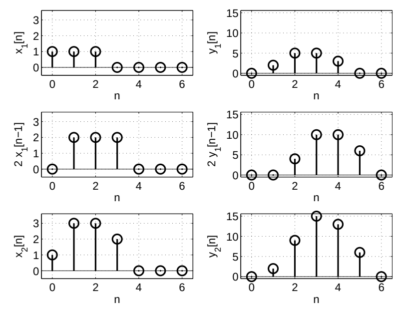


Figure 45: Problem 20: Left column: sequences $x_1[n]$, $2x_1[n-1]$, and $x_2[n] = x_1[n]+2x_1[n-1]$. Right column: sequences $y_1[n]$, $2y_1[n-1]$, and $y_2[n] = y_1[n] + 2y_1[n-1]$. This holds for linear and time-invariant (LTI) systems.

Remark: A standard way to solve this problem is to compute deconvolution of $x_1[n]$ and $y_1[n]$, and then apply the result to the new input $x_2[n]$. See Problem 26.

21. **Problem:**

a) What is the impulse response of the system in Figure 46(a)? What is the connection to the difference equation? Is this LTI system stable/causal?

b) What are the first five values of impulse response of the system in Figure 46(b)?

c) What are the first five values of impulse response of the system in Figure 46(d)?

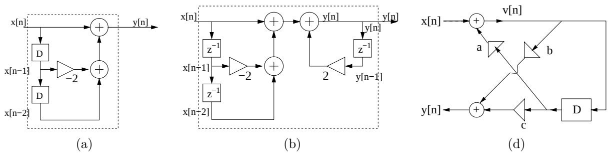


Figure 46: Discrete-time systems for Problems 21 and 22.

Solution: Impulse response $h[n]$ is the response of the system to the input $\delta[n]$. LTI discrete-time system is completely specified by its impulse response $h[n]$ (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 2.5.1 / 3Ed Sec. 2.5.1*). For a LTI system (see Problems 18 and 19) the stability condition is $\sum_n |h[n]| < \infty$ and the causability condition $h[n] = 0, \forall n < 0$.

If the impulse response $h[n]$ is known for a LTI system, then the output $y[n]$ can be computed for any input $x[n]$ by convolution.

Impulse $\delta[n]$ ⟶ [Any discrete-time system] ⟶ Impulse response $h_i[n]$

Input sequence $x[n]$ ⟶ [Discrete-time LTI system $h[n]$] ⟶ Output sequence $y[n]$, $y[n] = h[n] \circledast x[n]$

a) Difference equation of the system is $y[n] = x[n] - 2x[n-1] + x[n-2]$. Let the input be $\delta[n]$ and read what comes out.

n	$x[n]=\delta[n]$	$-2x[n-1]$	$x[n-2]$	$y[n]=x[n]-2x[n-1]+x[n-2]$
...	0	0	0	0
-1	0	0	0	0
0	1	0	0	1
1	0	-2	0	-2
2	0	0	1	1
3	0	0	0	0
...	0	0	0	0

The impulse response is

$$h[n] = \delta[n] - 2\delta[n-1] + \delta[n-2]$$

The length $L\{.\}$ of the impulse response is finite, $L\{h[n]\} = 3 < \infty$. So, the filter is FIR (finite impulse response).

Notice that in case of FIR filter (no feedbacks, flow always going forward), the impulse response can be easily gotten from the corresponding difference equation just by replacing y by h and each x by δ (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 2.5.1 / 3Ed Sec. 2.5.1*).

All FIR systems are always stable because the length of impulse response is finite, and therefore also the sum of absolute values is finite: $\sum |h[n]| < \infty$, in this case $\sum |h[n]| = 1 + 2 + 1 = 4 < \infty$.

This FIR system is causal while $h[n] = 0$ for all $n < 0$.

b) There is a feedback in the filter whose difference equation is

$$y[n] = 2y[n-1] + x[n] - 2x[n-1] + x[n-2]$$

The impulse response can be expressed in a closed form from the transfer function $H(z)$ by inverse z-transform (discussed later). However, the impulse reponse is the response for impulse, so just feed a delta function in and read what comes out. The initial value $y[-1]$ is by default zero.

n	$x[n]=\delta[n]$	$-2x[n-1]$	$x[n-2]$	$2y[n-1]$	$y[n]=2y[n-1]+\ldots$
...	0	0	0	0	0
-1	0	0	0	0	0
0	1	0	0	0	1
1	0	-2	0	2	0
2	0	0	1	0	1
3	0	0	0	2	2
4	0	0	0	4	4
...	0	0	0	...	...

The system is clearly causal but it seems not to be stable while the output is not bounded. The stability of IIR systems have to be checked every time, and there will be easy tools for that later (poles of $H(z)$ outside the unit circle).

So, the first values of $h[n] = \{\underline{1}, 0, 1, 2, 4, \ldots\}$ from which we can guess that the closed form equation is $h[n] = \delta[n] + 2^{n-2}\mu[n-2]$.

c) A set of difference equations can be written,

$$\begin{aligned} v[n] &= x[n] + a\,v[n-1] \\ y[n] &= b\,v[n] + c\,v[n-1] \end{aligned}$$

Just like in (b), the columns for temporary values are computed, and finally the first values of the impulse response are

$$h[n] = \{\underline{b},\ ba + c,\ ba^2 + ca,\ ba^3 + ca^2,\ ba^4 + ca^3, \ldots\}$$

from which it can be guessed that the closed form representation for the impulse response is $h[n] = ba^n\mu[n] + ca^{n-1}\mu[n-1]$.

22. **Problem:** Step response $s[n]$ is the response of the system to the input $\mu[n]$. What are the step responses of systems in Figures 46(a) and (b), see Page 53.

Solution: Unit step response, or shortly step response $s[n]$ is the response of the system to the input $\mu[n]$ (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 2.4.2 / 3Ed Sec. 2.4.3*). Step response can be computed easily from the impulse response $h[n]$ by cumulative sum (accumulator)

$$s[n] = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{n} h[k]$$

Now, in (a) the impulse response is $h[n] = \delta[n] - 2\delta[n-1] + \delta[n-2]$, and the step response is

$$s[n] = \{\ldots, 0, 0, \underline{1}, -1, 0, 0, \ldots\}$$

which can be also seen by feeding ones to the input and reading the output. The steady-state response (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 4.2.3 / 3Ed Sec. 3.8.5*) converges quickly to zero.

In (b) the impulse response diverges $h[n] = \delta[n] + \delta[n-2] + 2\delta[n-3] + 4\delta[n-4] + \ldots$, as well as the step response

$$s[n] = \{\ldots, 0, 0, \underline{1}, 1, 3, 7, \ldots\}$$

23. **Problem:** Compute the convolution of two signals $x_1(t)$ and $x_2(t)$ in both cases (a) and (b) in Figure 5, page 10.

Solution: Continuous-time linear convolution of two signals $x_1(t)$ and $x_2(t)$ is defined by

$$y(t) = x_1(t) \circledast x_2(t) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x_1(\tau) \cdot x_2(t-\tau)\,\mathrm{d}\tau$$

You can see an example of graphical convolution in Java applet in URL `http://www.jhu.edu/~signals/convolve/index.html`. Sketch the signals $x_1(t)$ and $x_2(t)$ of Figure 5 into the boxes. The other signal is flipped around. When sliding the flipped signal to right over the other signal, the integral of the product is computed. At certain point t_0 the integral gives the convolution output $y(t_0)$.

In (a) the result can be seen in Figure 47(a). In (b) the arrows are impulses $\delta(t)$ which are signals having the area of unity and being infinitely narrow, i.e. the height in infinite. Convolving a signal with an impulse $\delta(t)$ can be considered as copying the signal at each place where impulse lies, see Figure 47(b).

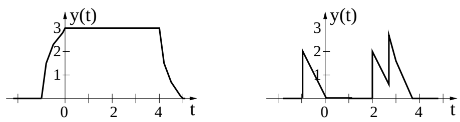


Figure 47: Problem 23: convolution results $y(t)$, left: (a), right: (b).

Remark. The continuous-time convolution contains the product of two signals and taking integral of the product. In practise, the convolution can seldom be computed in closed form. However, in (a) the signals are

$$x_1(t) = \begin{cases} 3, & -1 \le t < 4 \\ 0, & \text{elsewhere} \end{cases}$$

$$x_2(t) = \begin{cases} 2 - 2t, & 0 \le t < 1 \\ 0, & \text{elsewhere} \end{cases}$$

The flipped signal is $x_2(t-\tau) = 2 - 2t + 2\tau$, and the convolution integral is $y(t) = \int_\tau x_1(\tau) \cdot x_2(t-\tau)\,\mathrm{d}\tau$. The convolution can be computed in five cases when sliding x_2 from left to right: (1) $t < -1$, product of signals is zero, (2) $-1 < t < 0$, x_2 "penetrating", (3) $0 < t < 4$, "stable" case, (4) $4 < t < 5$, x_2 "leaving", (5) $t > 5$, again zero.

$$\begin{aligned}
y(t)_{(1)} &= \int_{-\infty}^{-1} 0 \cdot (2 - 2t + 2\tau)\,\mathrm{d}\tau = 0, \quad t < -1 \\
y(t)_{(2)} &= \int_{-1}^{t} 3 \cdot (2 - 2t + 2\tau)\,\mathrm{d}\tau = 3 - 3t^2, \quad -1 \le t < 0 \\
y(t)_{(3)} &= \int_{t-1}^{t} 3 \cdot (2 - 2t + 2\tau)\,\mathrm{d}\tau = 3, \quad 0 \le t < 4 \\
y(t)_{(4)} &= \int_{t-1}^{4} 3 \cdot (2 - 2t + 2\tau)\,\mathrm{d}\tau = 3t^2 - 30t + 75, \quad 4 \le t < 5 \\
y(t)_{(5)} &= \int_{5}^{\infty} 0 \cdot (2 - 2t + 2\tau)\,\mathrm{d}\tau = 0, \quad t \ge 5
\end{aligned}$$

24. **Problem:**

a) Compute $x[n] \circledast h[n]$, when
$x[n] = \delta[n] + \delta[n-1]$, and $h[n] = \delta[n] + \delta[n-1]$. What is the length?

b) Compute $x_1[n] \circledast x_2[n]$, when
$x_1[n] = \delta[n] + 5\delta[n-1]$, and $x_2[n] = -\delta[n-1] + 2\delta[n-2] - \delta[n-3] - 5\delta[n-4]$.
What is the length? Where does the sequence start?

c) Compute $h[n] \circledast x[n]$, when
$h[n] = 0.5^n \mu[n]$, and $x[n] = \delta[n] + 2\delta[n-1] - \delta[n-2]$. What is the length?

Solution: **Discrete-time** linear convolution of two sequences $h[n]$ and $x[n]$ is

$$y[n] = h[n] \circledast x[n] = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} h[k]x[n-k]$$

The convolution is an operation for two sequences (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 2.5.1, p. 71 / 3Ed Sec. 2.5.1, 2.5.2, p. 78*). There are several ways to get the convolution result. First, in (a) the convolution is considered as filtering, the other sequence is the input and the other is the inpulse response of the system, and the convolution result is the output of the system. Second, in (b) a graphical way of inverting and sliding the sequences over each other is represented. In (c) the convolution is considered as a sum of shifted and scaled sequences, "tabular method" in (*Mitra 3Ed Sec. 2.5.2*). However, even if three ways are introduced separately, they all rely on the same (and simple) definition of the convolution.

When computing discrete-time convolution $y[n] = x[n] \circledast h[n]$, it is nice know a couple of rules. Let $L\{.\}$ be a length of a sequence, e.g. $x[n] = \{3, \underline{2}, 0, 5, -2\}$, then $L\{x[n]\} = 5$.

Because LTI-system is shift-invariant, the starting point of the convolution result can be determined as a sum of starting points of the convolved sequencies. Let $A\{.\}$ be an index number of the first non-zero element, e.g. esim. $A\{x[n]\} = -1$.

It is easily seen that for the convolution result $y[n]$ it holds

$$\begin{aligned} L\{y[n]\} &= L\{x[n]\} + L\{h[n]\} - 1 \\ A\{y[n]\} &= A\{x[n]\} + A\{h[n]\} \end{aligned}$$

There are also some nice convolution demos in Internet, e.g. `http://www.jhu.edu/~signals/discreteconv2/index.html`.

a) Consider convolution as filtering with the input sequence $x[n] = \delta[n] + \delta[n-1] = \{\underline{1}, 1\}$, and the impulse response $h[n] = \delta[n] + \delta[n-1] = \{\underline{1}, 1\}$, of the system. The corresponding difference equation is $y[n] = x[n] + x[n-1]$, that is, the output is just the sum of the present and previous value in the input. (You can draw the flow (block) diagram for the system and verify the computation.)

n	$x[n] = \delta[n] + \delta[n-1]$	$x[n-1]$	$y[n] = x[n] + x[n-1]$
-1	0	0	$0+0=0$
0	1	0	$1+0=1$
1	1	1	$1+1=2$
2	0	1	$0+1=1$
3	0	0	$0+0=0$
4	0	0	$0+0=0$

So, the result is $x[n] \circledast h[n] = \{\underline{1}, 2, 1\} = \delta[n] + 2\delta[n-1] + \delta[n-2]$, and the length is $L\{y[n]\} = 3$. The starting point can be checked: $A\{y[n]\} = A\{x[n]\} + A\{h[n]\} = 0$.

b) Another way (on-line) is computing output values at each time moment n. Graphically this means **inverting** (flipping around) the other sequence, **sliding** it over the other, and computing the output value as a dot sum. This is also illustrated with figures in (*Mitra 2Ed Ex. 2.24, p. 73-75 / 3Ed Ex. 2.26, p. 80-83*).

Now when $x_1[n] = \delta[n] + 5\delta[n-1]$ and $x_2[n] = -\delta[n-1] + 2\delta[n-2] - \delta[n-3] - 5\delta[n-4]$, then $L\{x[n]\} = 2 + 4 - 1 = 5$ and $A\{x[n]\} = 0 + 1 = 1$. Therefore we know that the convolution result is of form $x[n] = a_1\delta[n-1] + a_2\delta[n-2] + a_3\delta[n-3] + a_4\delta[n-4] + a_5\delta[n-5]$.

$$\begin{aligned}
n=1: \quad x[1] &= \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} x_1[k]x_2[1-k] \\
&= 0 + (\underbrace{x_1[0]}_{1} \cdot \underbrace{x_2[1-0]}_{-1}) + (\underbrace{x_1[1]}_{5} \cdot \underbrace{x_2[1-1]}_{0}) + 0 \\
&= -1 \\
n=2: \quad x[2] &= \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} x_1[k]x_2[2-k] \\
&= 0 + (x_1[0] \cdot x_2[2-0]) + (x_1[1] \cdot x_2[2-1]) + 0 \\
&= 2 + (-5) = -3 \\
n=3: \quad x[3] &= \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} x_1[k]x_2[3-k] \\
&= 0 + (x_1[0] \cdot x_2[3-0]) + (x_1[1] \cdot x_2[3-1]) + 0 \\
&= -1 + 10 = 9 \\
n=4: \quad x[4] &= -5 + (-5) = -10 \\
n=5: \quad x[5] &= -25
\end{aligned}$$

The procedure is represented stepwise, and step $n = 3$ is shown also in Figure 48. In the top line of the figure there is the sequence $x_1[k] = \{\ldots, 0, \underline{1}, 5, 0, \ldots\}$, in the second line the shifted and inverted sequence $x_2[n-k]$. It slides from left to right when n increases, and at $n = 3$ it is $x_2[3-k] = \{\ldots, 0, -5, \underline{-1}, 2, -1, 0, \ldots\}$. The point-wise product of sequences in top rows is shown in the third line:
$\{x_1[k]x_2[3-k]\} = \{\ldots, 0, 0 \cdot (-5), \underline{1 \cdot (-1)}, 5 \cdot 2, 0 \cdot (-1), 0, \ldots\} = \{\underline{-1}, 10\}$.
The convolved value $x[3]$ is the sum of values in the third row:
$x[3] = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} x_1[k]x_2[3-k] = -1 + 10 = 9$.
In the bottom line there is the result for $n \le 3$, and $n = 3$ underlined, and results for $n > 3$ are to be computed.

c) The convolution can be computed **as a sum of shifted and scaled sequences**. Now, $h[n] = 0.5^n\mu[n]$, and $x[n] = \delta[n] + 2\delta[n-1] - \delta[n-2]$, in other words $x[0] = 1$, $x[1] = 2$, $x[2] = -1$, and $x[n] = 0$, elsewhere. The division into three parts on third line emphasizes the fact that a scalar $x[k]$ is zero with all values of k except $k = \{0, 1, 2\}$.

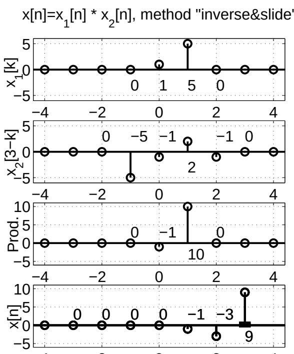


Figure 48: Problem 24(b): Linear convolution using "invert and slide". Caption from the step $n = 3$, i.e. computing the value $x[3] = 9$. See the text for more details. There is a demo Matlab program `linconv.m` to demonstrate the computation in the course web pages.

$$\begin{aligned}
y[n] &= x[n] \circledast h[n] \\
&= \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} x[k]h[n-k] \\
&= \sum_{k=-\infty}^{-1} x[k]h[n-k] + \sum_{k=0}^{2} x[k]h[n-k] + \sum_{k=3}^{\infty} x[k]h[n-k] \\
&= 0 + \sum_{k=0}^{2} x[k]h[n-k] + 0 \\
&= \underbrace{x[0]}_{\text{scaling}} \cdot \underbrace{h[n-0]}_{\text{shifted seq.}} + x[1]h[n-1] + x[2]h[n-2] \\
&= 1 \cdot h[n] + 2 \cdot h[n-1] - 1 \cdot h[n-2] \\
&= 0.5^n\mu[n] + 2 \cdot 0.5^{n-1}\mu[n-1] - 0.5^{n-2}\mu[n-2] \\
&= \delta[n] + 2.5\delta[n-1] + 0.5^n\mu[n-2] \qquad | \text{ alternative}
\end{aligned}$$

It can be seen that values of $x[n]$ were scaling factors and sequence $h[n]$ was shifted each time. While convolution is commutative ($x_1[n] \circledast x_2[n] = x_2[n] \circledast x_1[n]$), one can compute the same using values of $h[n]$ as scaling factors and shifting $x[n]$. The procedure is depicted in Figure 49. While the length of the other sequence is infinitive, so is also the length of the convolution.

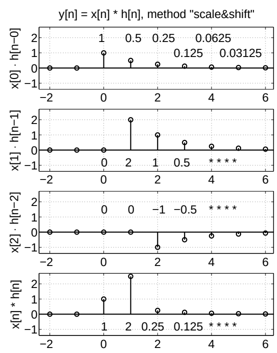


Figure 49: Problem 24(c): Linear convolution using "scaled and shifted sequences". Top line: $x[0] \cdot h[n-0] = 0.5^n\mu[n]$, second: $x[1] \cdot h[n-1] = 2 \cdot 0.5^{n-1}\mu[n-1]$, third: $x[2] \cdot h[n-2] = -1 \cdot 0.5^{n-2}\mu[n-2]$, bottom: convolution result, sum of sequences above.

25. **Problem:** Consider a LTI-system with impulse response $h[n] = \delta[n-1] - \delta[n-2]$ and input sequence $x[n] = 2\delta[n] + 3\delta[n-2]$.

a) What is the length of convolution of $h[n]$ and $x[n]$ (without computing convolution itself)? Which index n is the first one having a non-zero item?

b) Compute convolution $y[n] = h[n] \circledast x[n]$

c) Consider polynomials $S(x) = 2 + 3x^2$ and $T(x) = x - x^2$. Compute the product $U(x) = S(x) \cdot T(x)$

d) Check the result by computing the polynomial division $T(x) = U(x)/S(x)$.

Solution: An important rule of thumb for finding length $L\{.\}$ of the linear convolution (different from circular convolution):

$$y[n] = h[n] \circledast x[n] \quad \rightarrow \quad L\{y[n]\} = L\{h[n]\} + L\{x[n]\} - 1$$

The first non-zero item $A\{.\}$ for finite sequences:

$$y[n] = h[n] \circledast x[n] \quad \rightarrow \quad A\{y[n]\} = A\{h[n]\} + A\{x[n]\}$$

In this case, $h[n] = \delta[n-1] - \delta[n-2]$, which is drawn as a flow diagram in Figure 50.

a) $L\{h[n]\} = 2$, $L\{x[n]\} = 3$ $\rightarrow L\{y[n]\} = 4$. Because $h[n]$ is delayed by one ($d_h = +1$) and $x[n]$ starts from the origo ($d_x = 0$), also their convolution is delayed by one: $A\{h[n]\} = 1$, $A\{x[n]\} = 0$ $\rightarrow A\{y[n]\} = 1$.
Now we know that the result is of form:

$$y[n] = a_1\delta[n-1] + a_2\delta[n-2] + a_3\delta[n-3] + a_4\delta[n-4]$$

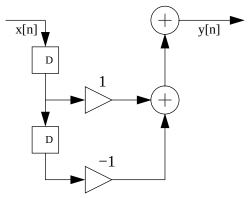


Figure 50: Problem 25: Flow diagram.

b) Using values of $h[n] = \delta[n-1] - \delta[n-2]$ as scaling factors

$$
\begin{aligned}
y[n] &= h[n] \circledast x[n] \\
&= \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} h[k]x[n-k] \\
&= \sum_{k=1}^{2} h[k]x[n-k] \\
&= 1 \cdot (2\delta[n-1] + 3\delta[n-3]) - 1 \cdot (2\delta[n-2] + 3\delta[n-4]) \\
&= 2\delta[n-1] - 2\delta[n-2] + 3\delta[n-3] - 3\delta[n-4]
\end{aligned}
$$

c) $U(x) = S(x) \cdot T(x) = (2+3x^2) \cdot (x - x^2) = 2x - 2x^2 + 3x^3 - 3x^4$. Notice the correspondence with the result of (b), the delay is the power of x (z^{-1} in Z-transform).

d) Using long division (*Mitra 2Ed Ex. 3.35 / 3Ed Ex. 6.19*). The polynomials are $U(x) = 2x - 2x^2 + 3x^3 - 3x^4$ and $S(x) = 2 + 3x^2$,

$$
\begin{array}{rl}
 & -x^2 \quad + x \\
3x^2+2 \,\big) & \overline{-3x^4 + 3x^3 - 2x^2 + 2x} \\
 & \underline{3x^4 \qquad\quad + 2x^2} \\
 & 3x^3 \qquad + 2x \\
 & \underline{-3x^3 \qquad - 2x} \\
 & 0
\end{array}
$$

We get the result $x - x^2$ as expected ($h[n] = \delta[n-1] - \delta[n-2]$). Convolution and deconvolution operations can be computed using products and divisions of polynomials.

26. **Problem:** The impulse response $h_1[n]$ of a LTI system is known to be $h_1[n] = \mu[n] - \mu[n-2]$. It is connected in cascade (series) with another LTI system h_2 as in Figure 6 at page 11:

$$h_1[n] \rightarrow h_2[n] \rightarrow h_1[n]$$

Compute the impulse response $h_2[n]$, when it is known that the impulse response $h[n]$ of the whole system is $h[n] = \{\underline{1},\ 5,\ 9,\ 7,\ 2\}$ (Table 2 on page 11).

Solution: There are three subsystems connected in cascade (series). They are all linear and time-invariant (LTI). The overall impulse response of the whole system is therefore

$$
\begin{aligned}
h[n] &= (h_1[n] \circledast h_2[n]) \circledast h_1[n] \\
h[n] &= (h_1[n] \circledast h_1[n]) \circledast h_2[n] \\
&= \delta[n] + 5\delta[n-1] + 9\delta[n-2] + 7\delta[n-3] + 2\delta[n-4]
\end{aligned}
$$

Notice that $h[n]$ and $h_1[n]$ are known but $h_2[n]$ is unknown. If one of the signals to be convolved is unknown and the convolution result is known, the operation to find the unknown is called deconvolution, inverse operation of convolution. The procedure of deconvolution is basically the same as that with convolution. If polynomial products are used, then the operation is polynomial division $H_2(x) = H(x)/(H_1(x)H_1(x))$.

First, compute $h_{11}[n] = h_1[n] \circledast h_1[n]$, with $h_1[n] = \delta[n] + \delta[n-1]$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
h_{11}[n] &= h_1[n] \circledast h_1[n] \\
&= \delta[n] + 2\delta[n-1] + \delta[n-2]
\end{aligned}
$$

Second, compute the length (here $L\{.\}$) of $h_2[n]$. While $L\{h[n]\} = 5$, $L\{h_{11}[n]\} = 3$, and $L\{h[n]\} = L\{h_{11}[n]\} + L\{h_2[n]\} - 1$, the result is $L\{h_2[n]\} = 3$.

The index of the first non-zero element (here $A\{.\}$) is $A\{h_2[n]\} = A\{h[n]\} - A\{h_{11}[n]\} = 0 - 0 = 0$. Therefore the unknown sequence can be written as $h_2[n] = a\delta[n] + b\delta[n-1] + c\delta[n-2]$.

Third, compute the convolution, and solve the the unknown constants a, b, c.

$$
\begin{aligned}
h[n] &= h_{11}[n] \circledast h_2[n] \\
&= \sum_{k=-\infty}^{+\infty} h_{11}[k]h_2[n-k] = \sum_{k=0}^{2} h_{11}[k]h_2[n-k] \\
&= h_2[n-0] + 2h_2[n-1] + h_2[n-2] \\
&= (a\delta[n] + b\delta[n-1] + c\delta[n-2]) \\
&\quad +2(a\delta[n-1] + b\delta[n-2] + c\delta[n-3]) \\
&\quad +(a\delta[n-2] + b\delta[n-3] + c\delta[n-4]) \\
&= a\delta[n] + (b+2a)\delta[n-1] + (c+2b+a)\delta[n-2] + (2c+b)\delta[n-3] + c\delta[n-4] \\
&= \delta[n] + 5\delta[n-1] + 9\delta[n-2] + 7\delta[n-3] + 2\delta[n-4] \qquad | \ h[n] \text{ is known}
\end{aligned}
$$

The comparison between the last two lines from left gives $a = 1$, then $(b + 2 \cdot 1) = 5 \Rightarrow b = 3$, then $(c + 2 \cdot 3 + 1) = 9 \Rightarrow c = 2$, and also the rest values hold. In the end, the result is

$$h_2[n] = \delta[n] + 3\delta[n-1] + 2\delta[n-2]$$

which can be ensured by convolution.

27. **Problem:** Determine the expression for the impulse response of each of the LTI systems shown in Figure 51.

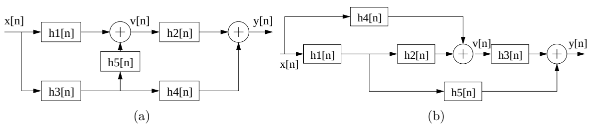


Figure 51: LTI systems with variables $x[n], v[n], y[n]$ in Problem 27.

Solution: All subsystems are LTI. Therefore we can use sum of impulse responses for parallel systems and convolution of impulse responses for cascade systems (*Mitra 2Ed Ex. 2.27 / 3Ed Ex. 2.35*).

If any temporary variables are needed, they are probably best situated right after the summing units.

a) We can derive the impulse response $h[n]$ of the whole system directly, or using a temporary variable $v[n]$ (easier!?) shown in Figure 51. The useful position for $v[n]$ is after summation.

$$
\begin{aligned}
v[n] &= (h_1[n] \circledast x[n]) + ((h_3[n] \circledast h_5[n]) \circledast x[n]) \\
y[n] &= (h_2[n] \circledast v[n]) + ((h_3[n] \circledast h_4[n]) \circledast x[n]) \\
&= \big((h_2[n] \circledast h_1[n]) + (h_2[n] \circledast h_3[n] \circledast h_5[n]) + (h_3[n] \circledast h_4[n])\big) \circledast x[n] \\
h[n] &= (h_2[n] \circledast h_1[n]) + (h_2[n] \circledast h_3[n] \circledast h_5[n]) + (h_3[n] \circledast h_4[n])
\end{aligned}
$$

b) In the same way as in (a).

$$
\begin{aligned}
v[n] &= (h_4[n] \circledast x[n]) + ((h_1[n] \circledast h_2[n]) \circledast x[n]) \\
y[n] &= (h_3[n] \circledast v[n]) + ((h_1[n] \circledast h_5[n]) \circledast x[n]) \\
&= \big((h_3[n] \circledast h_4[n]) + (h_1[n] \circledast h_2[n] \circledast h_3[n]) + (h_1[n] \circledast h_5[n])\big) \circledast x[n] \\
h[n] &= (h_3[n] \circledast h_4[n]) + (h_1[n] \circledast h_2[n] \circledast h_3[n]) + (h_1[n] \circledast h_5[n])
\end{aligned}
$$

28. **Problem:** The impulse response of a digital matched filter, $h[n]$, is the time-reversed replica of the signal to be detected. The time-shift is needed in order to get a causal filter.

The (binary) signal to be detected is given by $s[n] = \{1, 1, 1, -1, -1, 1, -1\}$. Consider an input sequence $x[n]$ which is a periodic sequence repeating $s[n]$. Determine $h[n]$ and the result of filtering $y[n] = h[n] \circledast x[n]$.

Solution: Matched filter. Let $s[n]$ be a (binary) 7-bit long codeword to be detected, $x[n]$ an input signal of repeated $s[n]$, and the impulse response of the matched filter $h[n] = s[-n]$:

$$
\begin{aligned}
s[n] &= \{1, 1, 1, -1, -1, 1, -1\} \\
x[n] &= \{\ldots, s[n], s[n], s[n], \ldots\} = \\
&= \{\ldots, 1, 1, 1, -1, -1, 1, -1, 1, 1, 1, -1, -1, 1, -1, 1, 1, 1, -1, -1, 1, -1, \ldots\} \\
h[n] &= s[-n] = \{-1, 1, -1, -1, 1, 1, 1\}
\end{aligned}
$$

The convolution result $y[n] = h[n] \circledast x[n]$ is shown in Figure 52.

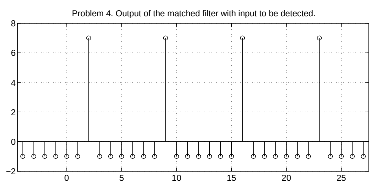


Figure 52: Convolution result of the matched filter and desired sequence in Problem 28.

The signal $s[n]$ was chosen so, that the every seventh sample (length of $s[n]$) in output is high, and all others are low. If the signal $s[n]$ were different, there would be not so clear peaks in the convolution result.

Remark. Convolution and cross-correlation have a close connection (*Mitra 2Ed Eq. 2.106, p. 89 / 3Ed Eq. 2.127, p. 101*)

$$r_{xy}[l] = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} y[n]x[-(l-n)] = y[l] \circledast x[-l]$$

29. **Problem:** Determine the autocorrelation sequence of the sequence

$$x_1[n] = \alpha^n \mu[n], \quad |\alpha| < 1$$

and show that it is an even sequence. What is the location of the maximum value of the autocorrelation sequence?

Solution: Cross-correlation sequence $r_{xy}[l]$ of two sequences and autocorrelation sequence $r_{xx}[l]$ with lag $l = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \ldots$ are defined (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 2.7 / 3Ed Sec. 2.9*)

$$r_{xy}[l] = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} x[n]y[n-l] \qquad r_{xx}[l] = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} x[n]x[n-l]$$

$$\begin{aligned} r_{xx}[l] &= \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} x_1[n]x_1[n-l] \\ &= \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \alpha^n \mu[n] \alpha^{n-l} \mu[n-l] \\ &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \alpha^{2n-l} \mu[n-l] \\ &= \begin{cases} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \alpha^{2n-l} = \frac{\alpha^{-l}}{1-\alpha^2}, & \text{for } l < 0 \\ \sum_{n=l}^{\infty} \alpha^{2n-l} = \frac{\alpha^{-l}}{1-\alpha^2} - \frac{\alpha^{-l}-\alpha^l}{1-\alpha^2} = \frac{\alpha^l}{1-\alpha^2}, & \text{for } l \geq 0 \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

Note for the lag $l \geq 0$, $r_{xx}[l] = \frac{\alpha^l}{1-\alpha^2}$, and for $l < 0$, $r_{xx}[l] = \frac{\alpha^{-l}}{1-\alpha^2}$.

Replacing l with $-l$ in the second expression we get $r_{xx}[-l] = \frac{\alpha^{-(-l)}}{1-\alpha^2} = r_{xx}[l]$.

Hence, $r_{xx}[l]$ is an even function of l.

Maximum value of $r_{xx}[l]$ occurs at $l = 0$ since α^l is a decaying function for increasing l when $|\alpha| < 1$.

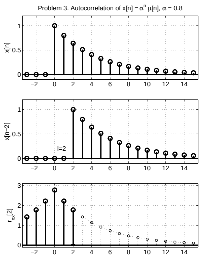


Figure 53: Autocorrelation sequence in Problem 29. Top: $x[n]$, middle: $x[n-2]$, bottom: $r_{xx}[l], r_{xx}[2] = \sum_k x[k]x[k-2]$.

30. **Problem:** Compute continuous-time Fourier transform (CTFT) of the following analog signals: (a) $x_1(t) = e^{-3t}\mu(t)$, (b) $x_2(t) = e^{-j3t}$, (c) $x_3(t) = e^{-j3t} + e^{j3t}$.

Solution: The continuous-time Fourier transform (CTFT) of a continuous-time signal $x_a(t)$ is given by (*Mitra 2Ed Eq. -, p. - / 3Ed Eq. 3.1, p. 118*) below. The variable is the angular frequency $\Omega = 2\pi f \in \mathbb{R}$, in range $-\infty < \Omega < \infty$.

$$X_a(j\Omega) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x_a(t)\, e^{-j\Omega t}\, dt$$

a) Now $x_1(t) = e^{-3t}\mu(t) \in \mathbb{R}$, see Figure 54(a). Note that the unit step function $\mu(t)$ sets the low border of intergration to zero. See also (*Mitra 2Ed Ex. -, p. - / 3Ed Ex. 3.1, p. 118*).

$$\begin{aligned} X_1(j\Omega) &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x_1(t)\, e^{-j\Omega t}\, dt = \int_0^{\infty} e^{-3t}\, e^{-j\Omega t}\, dt = \int_0^{\infty} e^{-(3+j\Omega)t}\, dt \\ &= -\frac{1}{3+j\Omega} \Big/_0^{\infty} e^{-(3+j\Omega)t} = -\frac{1}{3+j\Omega} \cdot \Big(0 - 1\Big) \\ &= \frac{1}{3+j\Omega} \end{aligned}$$

b) Now $x_2(t) = e^{-j3t} \in \mathbb{C}$. The signal is complex-valued and runs clock-wise around unit circle with angular frequency $\Omega = -3$ (rad/s), see Figure 54(b).

$$\begin{aligned} X_2(j\Omega) &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x_2(t)\, e^{-j\Omega t}\, dt = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-j3t}\, e^{-j\Omega t}\, dt = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-j(3+\Omega)t}\, dt \\ &= 2\pi\delta(\Omega + 3) \end{aligned}$$

There is a peak of height 2π at $\Omega = -3$, because $\int \delta(t)a(t)dt = a(t)|_{t=0}$. The signal is complex and therefore the spectrum is not symmetric around y-axis.

c) Now $x_3(t) = e^{-j3t} + e^{j3t} = 2\cos(3t) \in \mathbb{R}$ using Euler's formula. There are two peaks of height 2π at frequencies $\Omega = \pm 3$.

$$X_3(j\Omega) = 2\pi\Big(\delta(\Omega - 3) + \delta(\Omega + 3)\Big)$$

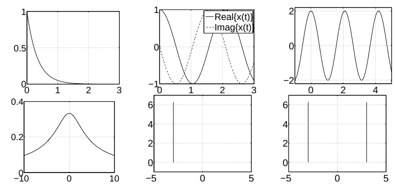


Figure 54: Problem 30: Top row (a), (b), (c): signals $x_1(t)$, $x_2(t)$, and $x_3(t)$, time t in x-axis. Bottom row (d), (e), (f): corresponding CTFTs, amplitude spectra $|X_1(j\Omega)|$, $|X_2(j\Omega)|$, $|X_3(j\Omega)|$, angular frequency Ω in x-axis. In case of real signals $x(t) \in \mathbb{R}$ the spectrum is symmetric around y-axis.

31. **Problem:** Sketch the following signals in time-domain and their (amplitude) spectra in frequency-domain.

a) $x_1(t) = \cos(2\pi\, 500\, t)$
b) $x_2(t) = 4\cos(2\pi\, 200\, t) + 2\sin(2\pi\, 300\, t)$
c) $x_3(t) = e^{-j(2\pi\, 250t)} + e^{j(2\pi\, 250t)}$
d) $x_4(t) = x_1(t) + x_2(t) + x_3(t)$

Solution: Continuous-time Fourier transform (CFT or CTFT) decomposes the signal to its frequency components. Cosine and exponential function have a close relationship via Euler's formula:

$$\cos(\Omega t) = 0.5 \cdot (e^{j\Omega t} + e^{-j\Omega t})$$

Ideally, each real cosine component $x_i(t) = A_i \cos(2\pi f_i t + \theta_i)$ is a peak at frequency f_i in an one-side spectrum or a peak pair at frequencies $-f_i$ and f_i in a two-side spectrum. So, if the signal $x(t)$ ($x[n]$) is real-valued, then the two-side spectrum $|X(j\Omega)|$ ($|X(e^{j\omega})|$) is symmetric.

The amplitude A_i expresses how strong the cosine component is.

a) A pure cosine at 500 Hz. Figure 55(a).
b) A sum of two cosines. Peaks at 200 and 300 Hz. Figure 55(b).
c) Two complex exponentials with the same amplitude and opposite frequencies can be combined to a cosine using Euler's formula. A peak at 250 Hz. Figure 55(c).
d) The sum signal contains all components in time domain as well as in frequency domain. Figure 55(d).

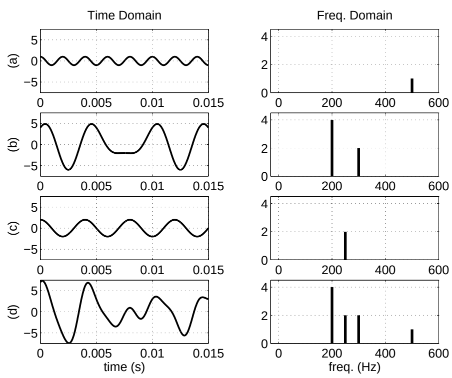


Figure 55: Signals and their one-side spectra (CFT) in Problem 31.

Remark. Typically, when computing spectra numerically ($x[n]$ instead of $x(t)$) with computer, the peaks "spread". There is the discrete Fourier transform (DFT) of signal

$x_4[n] \leftarrow x_4(t)$ in Figure 56, DFT using N=40 points in (a), and DFT using N=41 points in (b), and both having the sampling frequency $f_s = 2000$ Hz. So, in (a) the resolution f_0 of the frequency is exactly 50 Hz, whereas in (b) it is 2000 Hz /41 = 48.78 Hz. The components of the signal are multiples of 50 Hz ($4 \cdot 50 = 200$, etc.) but not multiples of 48.78 Hz. In practice, the former case is very rare – normally all possible peaks are spread. This example was executed using the command `fft` in Matlab.

When analyzing spectra in any commercial software, the sequence is first "cut" with a window (Hamming, Hanning, Blackman, etc.). Windows and their effect on spectra are discussed later in FIR filter design.

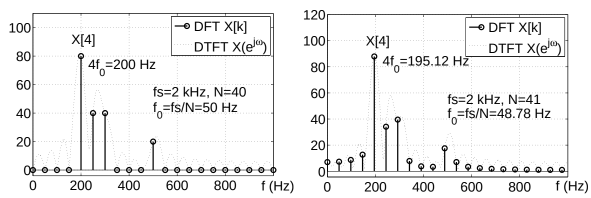


Figure 56: Discrete Fourier Transform (DFT) of the same signal (now discrete-time $x_4[n]$) as in Figure 55(d): (a) signal components (200, 250, 300, 500 Hz) are multiples of the frequency resolution $f_0 = 2000$ Hz /40, (b) signal components are not any more multiples of $f_0 = 2000$ Hz /41. Actually there are only four frequency components in the signal, but this cannot be observed in (b). Fourier component $X_4[4]$ is highlighted in both figures. In (a) its frequency is $4f_0 = 200$ Hz, while in (b) it is $4f_0 \approx 195$ Hz. Dashed line is the result of discrete-time Fourier transform (DTFT) where the frequency is continuous-valued. Example in Problem 31.

32. **Problem:** Compute discrete-time Fourier transform (DTFT) for each of the following sequences using the definition: (a) $x_1[n] = \delta[n-2]$, (b) $x_2[n] = 0.5^n\mu[n]$, (c) $x_3[n] = a[n] \cdot \cos(\frac{\pi}{5}n)$.

Solution: Discrete-time Fourier transform (DTFT) of sequence $x[n]$ is defined

$$X(e^{j\omega}) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} x[n]e^{-j\omega n}$$

a) $x_1[n] = \delta[n-2]$

$$\begin{aligned} X_1(e^{j\omega}) &= \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} x_1[n]e^{-j\omega n} = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \delta[n-2]e^{-j\omega n} \\ &= e^{-j2\omega} \end{aligned}$$

b) $x_2[n] = 0.5^n\mu[n]$

$$\begin{aligned} X_2(e^{j\omega}) &= \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} x_2[n]e^{-j\omega n} = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} 0.5^n\mu[n]e^{-j\omega n} \\ &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty}(0.5 \cdot e^{-j\omega})^n \\ &= \frac{1}{1-0.5 \cdot e^{-j\omega}} \end{aligned}$$

c) $x_3[n] = a[n]\cos(\frac{\pi}{5}n)$

$$\begin{aligned} X_3(e^{j\omega}) &= \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} x_3[n]e^{-j\omega n} = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} a[n]\cos(\frac{\pi}{5}n)e^{-j\omega n} \\ &= 0.5\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} a[n]\big(e^{j\frac{\pi}{5}n} + e^{-j\frac{\pi}{5}n}\big)e^{-j\omega n} \\ &= 0.5\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} a[n]\big(e^{-j(\omega-\frac{\pi}{5})n} + e^{-j(\omega+\frac{\pi}{5})n}\big) \\ &= 0.5\big(A(e^{j(\omega-\frac{\pi}{5})}) + A(e^{j(\omega+\frac{\pi}{5})})\big) \end{aligned}$$

where $A(e^{j\omega})$ is DTFT of $a[n]$. Signal $a[n]$ is **modulated** with $\omega = \pi/5$. In the frequency domain the spectrum $A(e^{j\omega})$ is "copied" (and scaled) at negative and positive angular frequency $\omega = \pi/5$.

33. **Problem:** Consult the transform table and find the DTFTs of sequences (a) $x_3[n] = a[n] \cdot \cos(0.2\pi n)$, (b) $x_4[n] = \{2, \underline{2}, 3, 3, 3, 1, 1\}$.

Solution: Consult any transform table of discrete-time Fourier-transform. There are a set of transform pairs and some properties listed.

a) In case of modulation (product in time domain) there are two lines

$$\begin{aligned} x_1[n] \cdot x_2[n] &\leftrightarrow \frac{1}{2\pi}X_1(e^{j\omega}) \circledast X_2(e^{j\omega}) \\ \cos(\omega_0 n) &\leftrightarrow \pi\sum_l(\delta(\omega-\omega_0+2\pi l) + \delta(\omega+\omega_0+2\pi l)) \end{aligned}$$

Now an unknown sequence $a[n]$ (DTFT $A(e^{j\omega})$) is modulated with a cosine sequence with $\omega_0 = 0.2\pi$. Transform of the cosine is

$$\cos(\pi n/5) \leftrightarrow \pi\sum_l(\delta(\omega-\pi/5+2\pi l) + \delta(\omega+\pi/5+2\pi l))$$

which is an impulse train. Convolving a spectrum $A(e^{j\omega})$ with that train over one period, and multiplying with $\frac{1}{2\pi}$ we get

$$X_3(e^{j\omega}) = 0.5\big(A(e^{j(\omega-\frac{\pi}{5})}) + A(e^{j(\omega+\frac{\pi}{5})})\big)$$

b) The sequence $x_4[n]$ can be converted directly with the pair $\delta[n-k] \leftrightarrow e^{-jk\omega}$ and keeping mind that transform is linear $c \cdot \delta[n-k] \leftrightarrow c \cdot e^{-jk\omega}$. In this way $X_4(e^{j\omega}) = 2e^{j\omega} + 2 + \ldots + e^{-j5\omega}$.
However, if we can see that $x_4[n]$ can be constructed as a sum from two "boxes" $x_4[n] = x_{41}[n] + x_{42}[n]$

$$x_{41}[n] = 2, \quad -1 \le n < 4, \text{ and, } x_{42}[n] = 1, \quad 1 \le n < 6$$

we can utilize the time shifting property and a transform of a rectangular

$$\begin{aligned} x[n-k] &\leftrightarrow e^{-jk\omega}X(e^{j\omega}) \\ x[n] = \begin{cases} 1, |n| \le N_1 \\ 0, |n| > N_1 \end{cases} &\leftrightarrow \frac{\sin(\omega(N_1+0.5))}{\sin(\omega/2)} \end{aligned}$$

Here, $x_{41}[n] = 2x[n+1]$ with $N_1 = 2$, and $x_{42}[n] = x[n-3]$ with $N_1 = 2$. Hence,

$$X_4(e^{j\omega}) = 2e^{j\omega}X(e^{j\omega}) + e^{-3j\omega}X(e^{j\omega}) = \big(2e^{j\omega} + e^{-3j\omega}\big)\left(\frac{\sin(2.5\omega)}{\sin(0.5\omega)}\right)$$

where $\sin(2.5\omega)/\sin(0.5\omega) \to 5$, when $\omega \to 0$ using l'Hospital's rule.
Rule: If $\lim_{x\to a}\frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = \frac{0}{0}$, then $\lim_{x\to a}\frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = \lim_{x\to a}\frac{f'(x)}{g'(x)}$.
Now $\lim_{\omega\to 0}\frac{\sin(2.5\omega)}{\sin(0.5\omega)} = \lim_{\omega\to 0}\frac{2.5\cos(2.5\omega)}{0.5\cos(0.5\omega)} = 5$.

34. **Problem:** Suppose that a real sequence $x[n]$ and its discrete-time Fourier transform (DTFT) $X(e^{j\omega})$ are known. The sampling frequency is f_s. At angular frequency $\omega_c = \pi/4$: $X(e^{j(\pi/4)}) = 3 + 4j$. Determine

a) $|X(e^{j(\pi/4)})|$
b) $\angle X(e^{j(\pi/4)})$
c) $X(e^{j(-\pi/4)})$
d) $X(e^{j(\pi/4+2\pi)})$
e) If $f_s = 4000$ Hz, what is f_c

Solution: Discrete-time Fourier transform (DTFT) is always 2π-periodic:

$$X(e^{j(\omega+2\pi)}) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} x[n]\,e^{-j(\omega+2\pi)n} = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} x[n]\,e^{-j\omega n}\underbrace{e^{-j2\pi n}}_{=1} = X(e^{j\omega})$$

Complex-valued DTFT can be considered in polar coordinates

$$\begin{aligned} X(e^{j\omega}) &= |X(e^{j\omega})| \cdot e^{j\angle X(e^{j\omega})} \\ z &= r \cdot e^{j\theta} \end{aligned}$$

where $|X(e^{j\omega})|$ is (amplitude) spectrum and $\angle X(e^{j\omega})$ phase spectrum.
The value of DTFT was given at $\omega_c = \pi/4: \quad X(e^{j(\pi/4)}) = 3 + 4j$.

a) $|X(e^{j(\pi/4)})| = 5$
b) $\angle X(e^{j(\pi/4)}) = \arctan(4/3) \approx 0.927$
c) $X(e^{j(-\pi/4)}) = 3 - 4j$
d) $X(e^{j(\pi/4+2\pi)}) = 3 + 4j$
e) Angular sampling frequency is $\omega_s = 2\pi$. The interesting frequency can be obtained from the ratio $(\omega_c/\omega_s) = (f_c/f_s)$. If the sampling frequency $f_s = 4000$ Hz, then

$$f_c = \frac{4000 \text{ Hz } \cdot (\pi/4)}{2\pi} = 500 \text{ Hz}.$$

35. **Problem:** The magnitude response function $|X(e^{j\omega})|$ of a discrete-time sequence $x[n]$ is shown in Figure 57 in normalized angular frequency axis. Sketch the magnitude response for the range $-\pi \le \omega < \pi$. Is the signal $x[n]$ real or complex valued?

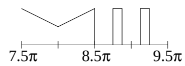


Figure 57: $|X(e^{j\omega})|$ of Problem 35.

Solution: Discrete-time Fourier transform (DTFT) is always 2π-periodic:

$$X(e^{j(\omega+2\pi k)}) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} x[n]\,e^{-j(\omega+2\pi k)n} = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} x[n]\,e^{-j\omega n}\underbrace{e^{-j2\pi\,kn}}_{=1} = X(e^{j\omega})$$

The spectrum in range $(7.5\pi \ldots 9.5\pi]$ can be repeated. Borders correspond $7.5\pi - (2\cdot 4)\pi = -0.5\pi$ and $9.5\pi - (2\cdot 4)\pi = 1.5\pi$. When origo taken as a central point, it can be seen that the spectrum is symmetric around y-axis. See Figure 58.

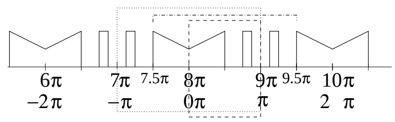


Figure 58: Problem 35: Discrete-time spectrum is periodic with 2π. The bottom label line is shifted by 8π. The two-sided spectrum in range $(-\pi \ldots \pi]$ in a dashed rectangular.

In case of a real valued sequence $x[n]$ the following symmetry relations hold (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 3.1.4, p. 127 / 3Ed Sec. 3.2.3, p. 128*):

$$\begin{aligned} X(e^{j\omega}) &= X^*(e^{-j\omega}) \\ X_{re}(e^{j\omega}) &= X_{re}(e^{-j\omega}) \\ X_{im}(e^{j\omega}) &= -X_{im}(e^{-j\omega}) \\ |X(e^{j\omega})| &= |X(e^{-j\omega})| \\ \angle X(e^{j\omega}) &= -\angle X(e^{-j\omega}) \end{aligned}$$

Equivalently, because now our magnitude spectrum is symmetric ($|X(e^{j\omega})| = |X(e^{-j\omega})|$), then $x[n] \in \mathbb{R}$. For real sequences $x[n]$ it is normal to draw the spectrum only in range $\omega \in [0 \ldots \pi]$, as in Figure 59.

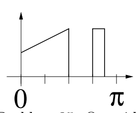


Figure 59: Problem 35: One-sided spectrum.

36. **Problem:** A LTI filter is characterized by its difference equation $y[n] = 0.25x[n]+0.5x[n-1] + 0.25x[n-2]$. (a) Draw the block diagram, (b) What is the impulse response $h[n]$, (c) Determine the frequency response $H(e^{j\omega}) = \frac{\sum p_k e^{-j\omega k}}{\sum d_k e^{-j\omega k}}$, (d) Determine the amplitude response $|H(e^{j\omega})|$, (e) Determine the phase response $\angle H(e^{j\omega})$, (f) Determine the group delay $\tau(\omega) = -\frac{\mathrm{d}\angle H(e^{j\omega})}{\mathrm{d}\omega}$.

Solution: (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 4.2.7, 4.2.6 / 3Ed Sec. 3.8.3, 3.9.1*) LTI system can be characterized by a linear constant coefficient difference equation of form

$$\sum_k d_k y[n-k] = \sum_k p_k x[n-k]$$

The corresponding frequency response can be derived by Fourier transform ($ax[n-k] \leftrightarrow ae^{-j\omega k}X(e^{j\omega})$) or directly

$$H(e^{j\omega}) = \frac{\sum p_k e^{-j\omega k}}{\sum d_k e^{-j\omega k}}$$

a) Draw! (You can use `http://www.cis.hut.fi/Opinnot/T-61.3010/Suodin/` but that was not in use in January 2007.)

b) As earlier explained, $h[n] = 0.25\delta[n] + 0.5\delta[n-1] + 0.25\delta[n-2]$.

c) The frequency response H can be expressed by its amplitude response $|H|$ and the angle $\angle H$:

$$H(e^{j\omega}) = |H(e^{j\omega})| e^{j\angle H(e^{j\omega})}$$

Now using the expression above,

$$H(e^{j\omega}) = \frac{0.25 + 0.5e^{-j\omega} + 0.25e^{-j2\omega}}{1}$$

In this particular case, when there exists a certain type of symmetry in the impulse response $h[n]$ (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 4.4.3 / 3Ed Sec. 7.3*), we may continue

$$\begin{aligned} H(e^{j\omega}) &= 0.25 + 0.5e^{-j\omega} + 0.25e^{-j2\omega} \\ &= e^{-j\omega}\Big(0.25e^{j\omega} + 0.5 + 0.25e^{-j\omega}\Big) \\ &= e^{-j\omega}\Big(0.5\cos(\omega) + 0.5\Big) \end{aligned}$$

d) When computing values for the amplitude response in range $[0 \ldots \pi]$ we will get the curve which says if the filter is lowpass / highpass / etc. $|A \cdot B \cdot C| = |A| \cdot |B| \cdot |C|$.

$$|H(e^{j\omega})| = \underbrace{|e^{-j\omega}|}_{=1} \cdot \Big|\Big(0.5\cos(\omega) + 0.5\Big)\Big| = |0.5\cos(\omega) + 0.5|$$

e) Now, in this case we see that the phase response is linear. $\angle(A \cdot B \cdot C) = \angle A + \angle B + \angle C$.

$$\angle H(e^{j\omega}) = \angle e^{-j\omega} + \underbrace{\angle\Big(0.5\cos(\omega) + 0.5\Big)}_{=0} = -\omega$$

f) In case of linear phase response, the group delay is constant for all frequencies. In this case the output sequence is delayed by 1 in the filter.

$$\tau(\omega) = -\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}\omega}\angle H(e^{j\omega}) = 1$$

37. **Problem:** Show that the periodic impulse train $p(t) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \delta(t-nT)$ can be expressed as a Fourier series $p(t) = \frac{1}{T}\sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} e^{j\Omega_T kt}$, where $\Omega_T = 2\pi/T$ is the sampling angular frequency.

Solution: Since $p(t)$

$$p(t) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \delta(t-nT)$$

is a periodic function of time t with a period T (time between samples), it can be represented as Fourier series (F-series for periodic, F-transform for non-periodic signals):

$$p(t) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} c_n \, e^{j(2\pi nt/T)}$$

where Fourier coefficients (note, $p(t)$ over one period T)

$$c_n = \frac{1}{T}\int_T p(t)\, e^{-j(2\pi nt/T)}\,\mathrm{d}t$$

The unit impulse function (continous-time) has properties
(1) $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \delta(t)\,\mathrm{d}t = 1$, and
(2) $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \delta(t)a(t)\,\mathrm{d}t = a(t)|_{t=0}$.
Therefore Fourier series coefficients are:

$$c_n = \frac{1}{T}\int_{-T/2}^{T/2} \delta(t)\, e^{-j(2\pi nt/T)} dt = \frac{1}{T}\, e^{-j(2\pi nt/T)}|_{t=0} = \frac{1}{T}$$

Hence

$$p(t) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \delta(t-nT) = \frac{1}{T}\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} e^{j(2\pi nt/T)}$$

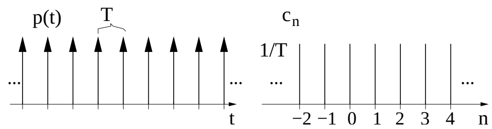


Figure 60: Problem 37: impulse train $p(t)$ left, and its Fourier series coefficients c_n right.

38. **Problem:** Impulse train in Problem 37 can be also expressed as a Fourier transform $P(j\Omega) = \frac{2\pi}{T_s}\sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} \delta(\Omega - k\Omega_s)$. Sampling can be modelled as multiplication in time domain $x[n] = x_p(t) = x(t)p(t)$. What is $X_p(j\Omega)$ for an arbitrary input spectrum $X(j\Omega)$?

Solution: The Fourier series of a continuous-time signal can be expressed

$$x(t) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} a_k \, e^{jk\Omega_0 t}$$

where a_k are Fourier coefficients and Ω_0 is fundamental angular frequency. Fourier transform of a periodic signal can be written in form of

$$X(j\Omega) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} 2\pi a_k \,\delta(\Omega - k\Omega_0)$$

So, the impulse train $p(t)$ of Problem 37 with all coefficients $a_k = 1/T_s$ and fundamental angular frequency Ω_s can be written as

$$P(j\Omega) = \frac{2\pi}{T_s}\sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} \delta(\Omega - k\Omega_s)$$

Sampling in time and frequency domain can be modeled $x[n] = x(t) \cdot p(t) \leftrightarrow \frac{1}{2\pi}\big[X(j\Omega) \circledast P(j\Omega)\big]$, which finally gives

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{2\pi}\big[P(j\Omega) \circledast X(j\Omega)\big] &= \frac{1}{2\pi}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} P(j\theta)X(j(\Omega-\theta))\mathrm{d}\theta \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{2\pi}{T_s}\sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} \delta(\theta - k\Omega_s)X(j(\Omega-\theta))\mathrm{d}\theta \\ &= \frac{1}{T_s}\sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \delta(\theta - k\Omega_s)X(j(\Omega-\theta))\mathrm{d}\theta \quad \Big| \quad \int \delta(t)x(t)dt = x(t)|_{t=0} \\ &= \frac{1}{T_s}\sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} X(j(\Omega - k\Omega_s)) \end{aligned}$$

In other words, the spectrum $X(e^{j\omega})$ of the discrete-time signal $x[n]$ can be obtained by summing the shifted spectra $X(j\Omega)$ of the corresponding analog signal $x(t)$. Spectra $X(j\Omega)$ are scaled by $(1/T_s)$ and copied at every sampling (angular) frequency.

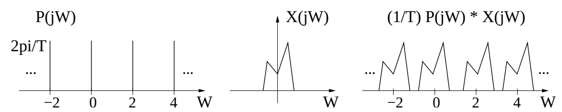


Figure 61: Problem 38: Left, an example of a spectrum $P(j\Omega)$ of an impulse train, middle, a spectrum $X(j\Omega)$ of an arbitrary signal, and their convolution in right. Notice that $X(j\Omega)$ is not symmetric, which means that $x(t)$ is complex-valued.

39. **Problem:** Suppose that a continuous-time signal $x(t)$ and its spectrum $|X(j\Omega)|$ in Figure 62 are known. The highest frequency component in the signal is f_h. The signal is sampled with frequency f_s, i.e. the interval between samples is $T_s = 1/f_s$: $x[n] = x(nT_s)$. Sketch the spectrum $|X(e^{j\omega})|$ of the discrete-time signal, when (a) $f_h = 0.25\ f_s$, (b) $f_h = 0.5\ f_s$, (c) $f_h = 0.75\ f_s$.

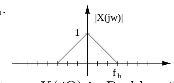


Figure 62: Spectrum $X(j\Omega)$ in Problem 39 also at page 14.

Solution: The spectrum $X(j\Omega)$ of a real analog signal is symmetric around y-axis. When sampling, the spectrum $X(e^{j\omega})$ is 2π-periodic (sampling frequency)

$$x[n] = x_p(nT_s) = x(t)p(t) \qquad \leftrightarrow \qquad X(e^{j\omega}) = \frac{1}{T_s}\sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} X(j(\Omega - k\Omega_s))$$

a) Figure 63. The highest component of $x(t)$ is only $0.25 \cdot f_s \Rightarrow$ No aliasing.

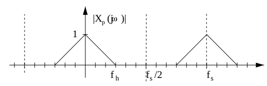


Figure 63: $f_h = 0.25\, f_s$, no aliasing in Problem 39(a).

b) Figure 64. Case: Nyquist frequency, half of the sampling frequency.

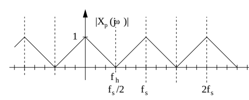


Figure 64: $f_h = 0.5\, f_s$, critical sampling in Problem 39(b).

c) Figure 65. Aliasing takes place. $X(e^{j\omega})$ is the sum of **all** folded analog spectra. The spectrum $X(e^{j\omega})$ is depicted in Figure 65 with a thick continuous line.

$$X(e^{j\omega}) = \frac{1}{T_s}\Big(\ldots + X(j(\Omega - \Omega_s)) + X(j\Omega) + X(j(\Omega + \Omega_s)) + \ldots\Big)$$

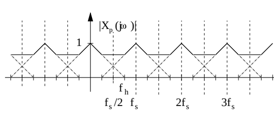


Figure 65: $f_h = 0.75\, f_s$, aliasing in Problem 39(c).

40. **Problem:** Consider a continuous-time signal $\tilde{x}(t) = \cos(2\pi f_1 t) + \cos(2\pi f_2 t) + \cos(2\pi f_3 t)$, where f_1=100 Hz, f_2=300 Hz and f_3=750 Hz. The signal is sampled using frequency f_s. Sketch the magnitude of the Fourier spectrum of $x[n]$, when f_s equals to (i) 1600 Hz (ii) 800 Hz (iii) 400 Hz.

Use an ideal reconstruction lowpass filter whose cutoff frequency is $f_s/2$ for each case. What frequency components can be found in reconstructed analog signal $x_r(t)$?

Solution: There is a continuous-time signal

$$x(t) = \cos(2\pi f_1 t) + \cos(2\pi f_2 t) + \cos(2\pi f_3 t)$$

Let $f_1 = 100$ Hz, $f_2 = 300$ Hz and $f_3 = 750$ Hz.

It is possible directly to express the Fourier transform of a periodic signal using transform pairs (or see Page 75). In this case using Hertz

$$X(jf) = \pi \cdot \left(\delta[f + 750] + \delta[f + 300] + \delta[f + 100] + \delta[f - 100] + \delta[f - 300] + \delta[f - 750]\right)$$

The signal is sampled with sampling frequency f_s, ($T = 1/f_s$).

$$x[n] = x(nT) = x(\frac{n}{f_s}) = \left(\cos(2\pi \frac{f_1}{f_s} n) + \cos(2\pi \frac{f_2}{f_s} n) + \cos(2\pi \frac{f_3}{f_s} n)\right)$$

In the frequency domain the discrete-time spectrum $G_p(j\Omega)$ can be seen as a sum of shifted and scaled replicas of the analog spectrum $G_a(j\Omega)$ as shown in Problems 38 and 39 (*Mitra 2Ed Eq. 5.9, p. 302 / 3Ed Eq. 4.10, p. 174*):

$$G_p(j\Omega) = \frac{1}{T} \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} G_a(j(\Omega - k\Omega_T))$$

Alternatively, sampling can be considered as flipping the analog spectrum around each half of the sampling frequency down to the band $0 \ldots f_s/2$.

Reconstruction means converting a digital sequence back to analog signal. An ideal lowpass filter with the passband up to half of the sampling frequency is used. When reconstructing signals we can only observe frequencies up to Nyquist frequency.[1] If there are frequencies over the Nyquist frequency in the original signal, those frequencies are aliased into low frequencies.

In this problem $X(j\Omega)$ is sampled with three different sampling frequencies f_s of 1600 Hz, 800 Hz and 400 Hz, The Nyquist frequency is the half of the sampling frequency $f_s/2$, 800 Hz, 400 Hz, and 200 Hz, respectively. Let f_m (in this case 750 Hz) be the biggest frequency found in the input signal. If the sampling frequency is less than $2f_m = 1500$ Hz, then there will be aliasing.

In the following figures for i, ii and iii, the scale and magnitude values for aliased frequencies are not exactly correct. Phase shifts in input signal cause that a pure addition of magnitudes will not hold. (The sum of two cosines with same frequency and phase shift of π is zero. However, in practice, this is rarely significant.)

i) $f_s = 1600$ Hz, highest frequency component $f_m = 750$ Hz. The inequality $1600 > 2 \cdot 750$ holds, hence, there is no aliasing. All three frequencies can be recovered. See Figure 66.

[1] There is variation in using "Nyqvist frequency" in the literature. It is either (1) half of the sampling frequency (*Mitra 2Ed p. 302 / 3Ed p. 174*) or (2) the highest frequency in the signal (*Mitra 2Ed p. 304 / 3Ed p. 176*). The first one is much more common. The reader should not confuse with this.

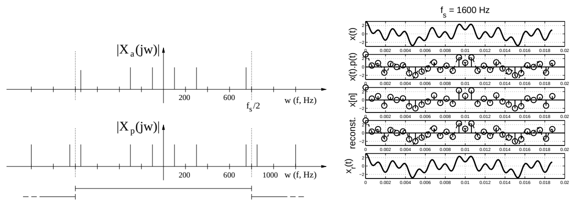


Figure 66: Sampling in Problem 40(i) with sampling frequency 1600 Hz: original analog spectrum $X(j\Omega)$ (left top), and spectrum $X(e^{j\omega})$ of the discrete-time signal (left bottom). Time domain view (right), top down $x(t)$, sampling $x(t) \cdot p(t)$ sampled sequence $x[n]$ to be processed with DSP, reconstruction, and reconstructed continuous-time signal $x_r(t)$. Again, in this case no aliasing, i.e. $x(t) \equiv x_r(t)$.

ii) $f_s = 800$ Hz, highest frequency component $f_m = 750$ Hz. The inequality $800 > 2 \cdot 750$ does not hold, hence, there is aliasing. All frequencies over 400 Hz are missed (750 Hz in this case); they cannot be observed. There is a new alias component at frequency 50 Hz. See Figure 67.

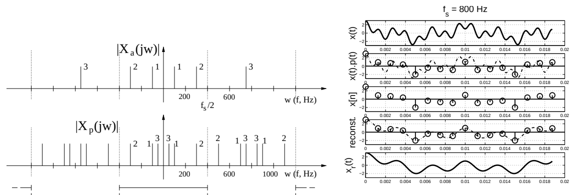


Figure 67: Sampling in Problem 40(ii) with sampling frequency 800 Hz. Aliasing occurs, $x(t) \neq x_r(t)$, compare the top and bottom axis in the figure right.

Before going further, there is a short demonstration on the aliasing signal component $x_3(t)$ ($f_i = 750$ Hz) of the signal $x(t)$ in Figure 68. The figures are depicted in time-domain: (a) original $x(t)$ with period $T = 1/f = (1/750) = 1.333$ ms, (b) samples $x[n]$ using interval $T_s = 1/f_s = (1/800) = 1.250$ ms, (c) reconstructed signal $x_{3r}(t)$, whose period $T_r = (1/50) = 20$ ms. The same aliasing effect can be shown using the cosine function, which is 2π-periodic ($\cos(\omega n) \equiv \cos(\omega n + 2\pi)$) and even ($\cos(-\omega n) \equiv \cos(\omega n)$). The highest component $x_3(t)$ of 750 Hz aliases in the sampling and reconstructing process to 50 Hz:

$$\begin{aligned}
x_3(t) &= \cos(2\pi\ 750t) && \text{| original: 750 Hz} \\
x_3[n] = x_3(n/f_s) &= \cos(2\pi(750/800)n) = \cos(2\pi(750/800)n - 2\pi n) && \text{| } 2\pi\text{-periodicity} \\
&= \cos(2\pi(-50/800)n) = \cos(2\pi(50/800)n) && \text{| even function} \\
x_{3r}(t) &= \cos(2\pi\ 50t) && \text{| reconstructed: 50 Hz}
\end{aligned}$$

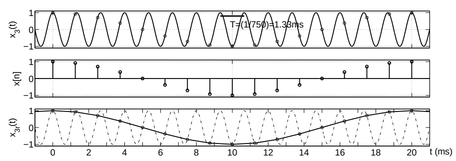


Figure 68: Demonstration of aliasing of a single cosine in Problem 40(ii).

iii) $f_s = 400$ Hz, highest frequency component $f_m = 750$ Hz. The inequality $400 > 2 \cdot 750$ does not hold, hence, there is aliasing. All frequencies over 200 Hz are missed (300 and 750 Hz). There are new alias components at frequencies 50 and 100 Hz. See Figure 69.

$\cos(2\pi \frac{750}{400} n) = \cos(2\pi \frac{750}{400} n - 4\pi n) = \cos(2\pi \frac{-50}{400} n) = \cos(2\pi \frac{50}{400} n)$
$\cos(2\pi \frac{300}{400} n) = \cos(2\pi \frac{300}{400} n - 2\pi n) = \cos(2\pi \frac{-100}{400} n) = \cos(2\pi \frac{100}{400} n)$

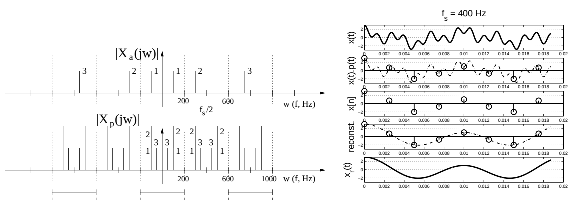


Figure 69: Sampling in Problem 40(iii) with sampling frequency 400 Hz. Aliasing occurs again, $x(t) \neq x_r(t)$.

After ideal reconstruction ($x[n] \rightarrow x_r(t)$) there are the following components left:

(i) original 100, 300, 750 Hz.
(ii) original 100, 300 Hz, and an alias 50 Hz.
(iii) original 100 Hz, and aliases 50, 100 Hz.

There is a sampling (aliasing) demo in the demo section in the course web pages `http://www.cis.hut.fi/Opinnot/T-61.3010/` Demo can also be loaded to Matlab.

41. **Problem:** Real analog signal $x(t)$, whose spectrum $|X(j\Omega)|$ is drawn in Figure 70, is sampled with sampling frequency $f_s = 8000$ Hz into a sequence $x[n]$.

(a) Smallest sufficient sampling frequency? (b) How many samples in $x[n]$? (c) Sketch the spectrum $|X(e^{j\omega})|$. (d) Filter with LTI in Figure 70. Output $y[n]$ reconstructed (ideally) to continuous-time $y_r(t)$. Sketch the spectrum $|Y_r(j\Omega)|$.

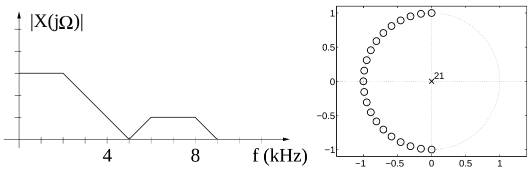


Figure 70: Problem 41: Spectrum left. Pole-zero plot right.

Solution: The Shannon (Nyqvist) sampling theorem is discussed in (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 5.2, p. 302 / 3Ed Sec. 4.2, p. 176*).

a) The highest frequency component in the analog signal is $f_h = 9$ kHz. Thus the required sampling frequency would be $f_T = 2f_h = 18$ kHz.

b) The sampling frequency is 8 kHz, which means that there are 8000 samples each second. Now
$$\frac{x}{0.2\ \text{s}} = \frac{8000}{1\ \text{s}}$$
gives 1600 samples for 0.2 seconds.

c) Due to too low sampling frequency aliasing occurs. All frequency components above $f_T/2 = 4$ kHz are aliased into low frequencies between $0 \ldots 4$ kHz. Sampling in the frequency domain can be considered as copying the original analog spectrum at each multiple of the sampling frequency (*Mitra 2Ed Eq. 5.9, p. 302 / 3Ed Eq. 4.10, p. 174*)
$$G_{discrete}(j\Omega) = \frac{1}{T} \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} G_{analog}(j(\Omega + k\Omega_T))$$
Here we show another way of finding the discrete-time spectrum. **If** the analog signal is **real-valued** and the amplitude spectrum therefore symmetric around y-axis, the sampling can also be thought as flipping each $f_T/2$ wide band of the analog spectrum downwards into the fundamental range $0 \ldots f_T/2$.

First, divide the spectrum to a set of bands, whose width is $f_T/2$. In this case we have $B_0 = [0 \ldots 4000)$ Hz, $B_1 = [4000 \ldots 8000)$ Hz, and $B_2 = [8000 \ldots 12000)$ Hz.

Flip the band B_2 around 8000 Hz (mirror) down to B_1. Spectral components of B_1 and the mirrored B_2 are summed together. See Figure 71 left top. **Note!** Sinusoidal components with opposite phase (180°) vanish: $\sin(\omega_{B_2 \to B_1} n) + \sin(\omega_{B_1} n + \pi) = 0$, if $\omega_{B_2 \to B_1} = \omega_{B_1}$. However, in practice this is not usual, and the addition operation can be considered as a good approximation.

Finally, the band B_1 is mirrored around 4000 Hz down to the fundamental band B_0, and the spectral components are summed together. See Figure 71 left bottom and

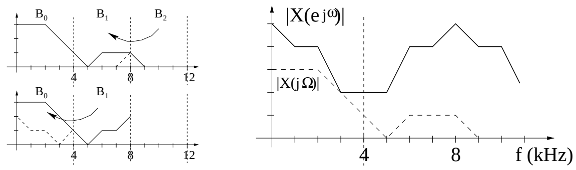


Figure 71: Problem 41: (a) Two steps when mirroring spectral bands down to the fundamental band $0\dots 4$ kHz. (b) Discrete-time spectrum $|X(e^{j\omega})|$. Scaling factors are not taken into account.

the final result in Figure 71 right. Scaling factors (height) are not taken into account here.

d) If pole-zero plots are not familiar, consult (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 4.3.4 / 3Ed Sec. 6.7.4*) or Problem 46, p. 88.

The sampling frequency is 8 kHz. In the pole-zero plot the whole circle 2π corresponds 8 kHz. The upper part of the circle from $\omega = 0$ to $\omega = \pi$ is $0\dots 4$ kHz. There are zeros on the unit circle from $2\dots 4$ kHz. Hence, the filter is a lowpass filter, whose cut-off frequency is about at 2 kHz.

The discrete-time signal $x[n]$ is filtered with a lowpass filter. Here we use a rough approximation of the filter depicted with a pole-zero plot, an ideal lowpass filter $H(e^{j\omega})$ with cut-off at 2 kHz. The spectrum of filtered signal is $Y(e^{j\omega}) = H(e^{j\omega}) \cdot X(e^{j\omega})$ shown in Figure 72(a). **Note!** Filter with zeros like in Figure 70 is not ideal. You can plot its real amplitude response using Matlab.

After reconstructing ideally (ideal lowpass filter with cut-off at $f_T/2$) the sequence $y[n]$ back to analog $y_r(t)$, the spectrum $|Y_r(j\Omega)|$ is plotted in in Figure 72(b).

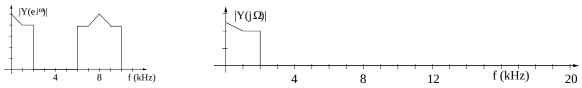


Figure 72: Problem 41: (a) Spectra $|Y(e^{j\omega})|$ and (b) $|Y_r(j\Omega)|$. Discrete-time spectrum $|Y(e^{j\omega})|$ is periodic every 2π (or every f_T), wheras continuous-time spectrum $|Y_r(j\Omega)|$ is not periodic. Scaling factors are not taken into account.

42. **Problem:** Sketch specifications and compute the order for an anti-aliasing Butterworth filter with $f_s = 8$ kHz, interesting band $0\dots 2$ kHz, and minimum stopband attenuation 50 dB.

Solution: An anti-aliasing filter is an analog lowpass filter used in order to remove components, which cause aliasing when sampling (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 5.6 / 3Ed Sec. 4.6*). Consider an analog signal $x(t)$ and its spectrum $X(j\Omega)$ depicted in Figure 73.

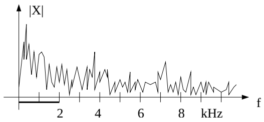


Figure 73: Spectrum $X(j\Omega)$ in Problem 42.

In the following, notations of (*Mitra 2Ed Fig. 5.28 / 3Ed Fig. 4.34*) are used, Ω_p for passband edge frequency, $\Omega_0 = \Omega_T - \Omega_p$ for stopband edge frequency, and Ω_T for sampling frequency. Now that the interesting band stops at $\Omega_p = 2$ kHz and the sampling frequency is $\Omega_T = 8$ kHz, we can set the edge frequency for the stopband to be at $\Omega_0 = (8-2) = 6$ kHz (see Figure 74). After sampling there will be aliasing components in $2\dots 4$ kHz, but we are not interested in them, i.e. we use digital filtering for that band.

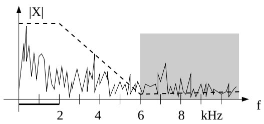


Figure 74: Problem 42: Spectrum $X(j\Omega)$, specifications for a LP filter (dashed line), frequency components that would alias in $0\dots 2$ kHz without anti-aliasing filtering (gray).

When the specifications are not so tight as they normally (cut-off at 4 kHz) are, also the order of the anti-aliasing filter is lower. The design of the anti-aliasing filter can be made even easier by increasing sampling frequency with analog circuits (order of anti-aliasing filter decreases), and afterwards decrease sampling frequency using multirate techniques (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 10 / 3Ed Sec. 13*).

Calculations using (*Mitra 2Ed Table 5.1 / 3Ed Table 4.1*) or Table 7: $\Omega_0/\Omega_p = 3 \rightarrow N = \lceil 50/9.54 \rceil = 6$. Note that if the passband ended at 2 kHz and the stopband started at 4 kHz, the required order of the filter would be 10.

$\Omega_0 =$	$2\Omega_p$	$3\Omega_p$	$4\Omega_p$
Attenuation (dB)	$6.02N$	$9.54N$	$12.04N$
$\Omega_T =$	$3\Omega_p$	$4\Omega_p$	$5\Omega_p$

Table 7: Approximate minimum stopband attenuation of a Butterworth lowpass filter, (*Mitra 2Ed Table 5.1, p. 336 / 3Ed Table 4.1, p. 210*). See the text in Problem 42 for details.

43. **Problem:** The exponent term in DFT/IDFT is commonly written $W_N = e^{-j2\pi/N}$.

a) Compute and draw in complex plane values of W_3^k

b) Compute 3-DFT for the sequence $x[n] = \{\underline{1},\ 3,\ 2\}$.

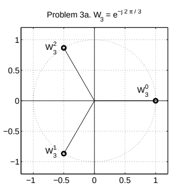
Solution: Discrete Fourier transform (DFT), left, and Inverse Fourier transform (IDFT), right, using N points are defined

$$X[k] = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x[n] W_N^{kn} \qquad x[n] = \frac{1}{N}\sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X[k] W_N^{-kn} \qquad , W_N = e^{-\frac{j2\pi}{N}}$$

a) $W_N = e^{-\frac{j2\pi}{N}}$, now $N = 3$.

$$\begin{aligned} W_3^0 &= e^{-\frac{j2\pi}{3}\cdot 0} = 1 \\ W_3^1 &= e^{-\frac{j2\pi}{3}\cdot 1} = -0.5 - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}j \\ W_3^2 &= e^{-\frac{j2\pi}{3}\cdot 2} = -0.5 + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}j \end{aligned}$$

Notice that the exponent in W defines the angle jump in clockwise. What are the values of W_3^{kn}, when $k = 0\dots 2$ and $n = 0\dots 2$?. For example, $k = 1, n = 2$, we get $W_3^{1\cdot 2} = W_3^2$. Specially, $W_3^{2\cdot 2} = W_3^4 = e^{-\frac{j2\pi}{3}\cdot 4} = \underbrace{e^{-\frac{j2\pi}{3}\cdot 3}}_{=1} \cdot e^{-\frac{j2\pi}{3}\cdot 1} = W_3^1$.



k, n	0	1	2
0	W_3^0	W_3^0	W_3^0
1	W_3^0	W_3^1	W_3^2
2	W_3^0	W_3^2	W_3^1

b) The sequence $x[n] = \{\underline{1}, 3, 2\}$ is of length 3.

$$\begin{aligned} X[0] &= \sum_{n=0}^{2} x[n] W^{0\cdot n} \\ &= 1 + 3 + 2 = 6 \\ X[1] &= \sum_{n=0}^{2} x[n] W^{1\cdot n} \\ &= 1\cdot W^0 + 3\cdot W^1 + 2\cdot W^2 \\ &= 1 + (-1.5 - \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{2}j) + (-1 + \frac{2\sqrt{3}}{2}j) = -1.5 - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}j \\ X[2] &= \sum_{n=0}^{2} x[n] W^{2\cdot n} \\ &= 1\cdot W^0 + 3\cdot W^2 + 2\cdot W^4 \\ &= 1 + (-1.5 + \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{2}j) + (-1 - \frac{2\sqrt{3}}{2}j) = -1.5 + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}j \end{aligned}$$

Remark. Notice that

- DFT is discrete in frequency domain (DTFT is continuous)
- N-point DFT of a real signal is (very often) complex
- if N-point DFT is real-valued then $x[n]$ has to be "symmetric"
- each value of $X[k]$ is a dot product of $x[n]$ and W with some constant angle jump (nk)
- $X[0]$ is the sum of values of $x[n]$ (DC-component)
- values of $X[k]$ are N-periodic: $X[k] = X[k+N] = X[k+2N] = \dots$
- absolute values (amplitude spectrum) are even $|X[1]| = |X[-1]|$
- angle values are odd $\angle X[1] = -\angle X[-1]$

Discrete Fourier transform is a linear operation. It can be calculated in matrix form as (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 3.2.2 / 3Ed Sec. 5.2.2*)

$$\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{D}_N \mathbf{x}$$

where $\mathbf{X}$ is a column vector of the N frequency-domain DFT samples, $\mathbf{x}$ is a column vector of N time-domain input samples, and $\mathbf{D}_N$ is the $N \times N$ DFT matrix (`dftmtx` in Matlab)

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{X} &= [X[0]\ X[1] \dots\ X[N-1]]^T \\ \mathbf{x} &= [x[0]\ x[1] \dots\ x[N-1]]^T \end{aligned}$$

$$\mathbf{D}_N = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & \dots & 1 \\ 1 & W_N^1 & W_N^2 & \dots & W_N^{N-1} \\ 1 & W_N^2 & W_N^4 & \dots & W_N^{2(N-1)} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 1 & W_N^{N-1} & W_N^{2(N-1)} & \dots & W_N^{(N-1)(N-1)} \end{bmatrix}$$

In this problem `dftmtx` gives as expected

$$\mathbf{D}_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 1.0000 & 1.0000 & 1.0000 \\ 1.0000 & -0.5000 - 0.8660i & -0.5000 + 0.8660i \\ 1.0000 & -0.5000 + 0.8660i & -0.5000 - 0.8660i \end{bmatrix}$$

In the inverse DFT $\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{D}_N^{-1}\mathbf{X}$ the matrix $\mathbf{D}_N^{-1}$ is

$$\mathbf{D}_N^{-1} = \frac{1}{N}\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & \dots & 1 \\ 1 & W_N^{-1} & W_N^{-2} & \dots & W_N^{-(N-1)} \\ 1 & W_N^{-2} & W_N^{-4} & \dots & W_N^{-2(N-1)} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 1 & W_N^{-(N-1)} & W_N^{-2(N-1)} & \dots & W_N^{-(N-1)(N-1)} \end{bmatrix}$$

It can be seen that $\mathbf{D}_N^{-1} = (1/N)\mathbf{D}_N^*$.

44. **Problem:** Let $h[n]$ and $x[n]$ be two finite-length sequences $h[n] = \{\underline{5}, 2, 4\}$ and $x[n] = \{\underline{-3}, 4, 0, 2\}$.

   a) Determine the linear convolution $y_L[n] = h[n] \circledast x[n]$.

   b) Determine the circular convolution $y_C[n] = h_e[n] \textcircled{4} x[n]$, where $h_e[n]$ is extended to length of 4 by zero-padding.

   c) Determine the circular convolution $y_C[n] = h_e[n] \textcircled{6} x_e[n]$, where both sequences are extended to length of 6 by zero-padding.

Solution: In this problem linear convolution $y_L[n]$ (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 2.5.1 / 3Ed Sec. 2.5.1*) and circular convolution $y_C[n]$ (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 3.4.2 / 3Ed Sec. 5.4.2*) are computed using sequences $h[n] = \{\underline{5},\ 2,\ 4\}$ and $x[n] = \{\underline{-3},\ 4,\ 0,\ 2\}$.

Linear convolution $y[n] = h[n] \circledast x[n]$ can be computed using "flip and slide" method in Figure 75(a). $x[n]$ is flipped and at each n the items are multiplied and finally all summed together. In the figure, when $n = 1$, it gives $y_L[1] = h[0]x[1-0]+h[1]x[1-1]+h[2]x[1-2] = 20 - 6 + 0 = 14$.

Computation of circular convolution $y_C[n] = h[n] \textcircled{N} x[n]$ can be illustrated with "a circular buffer" of length N in Figure 75(b) and (c). $x[n]$ is flipped and at each n the items are multiplied. There are always N terms to be added to get the result at n. In the figure, when $N = 4$ and $n = 1$, it gives $y_C[1] = h[0]x[1] + h[1]x[0] + h[2]x[3] + h[3]x[2] = 20 - 6 + 8 + 0 = 22$.

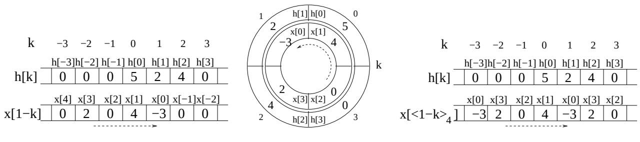


Figure 75: Problem 44: Convolution depicted with "flip and slide" method, (a) left, linear convolution, (b) right, circular convolution with $N = 4$. As an example, in both cases the convolution sum is computed at $n = 1$.

   a) Linear convolution: $y_L[n] = \sum_{k=0}^{2} h[k]x[n-k]$. Its length will be $L\{h[n]\}+L\{x[n]\}-1 = 6$. Using "flip around and slide":

$$\begin{aligned}
y_L[0] &= h[0]x[0] = 5 \cdot (-3) = -15 \\
y_L[1] &= h[0]x[1] + h[1]x[0] = 5 \cdot 4 + 2 \cdot (-3) = 14 \\
y_L[2] &= h[0]x[2] + h[1]x[1] + h[2]x[0] = 5 \cdot 0 + 2 \cdot 4 + 4 \cdot (-3) = -4 \\
y_L[3] &= h[0]x[3] + h[1]x[2] + h[2]x[1] = 5 \cdot 2 + 2 \cdot 0 + 4 \cdot 4 = 26 \\
y_L[4] &= h[1]x[3] + h[2]x[2] = 2 \cdot 2 + 4 \cdot 0 = 4 \\
y_L[5] &= h[2]x[3] = 4 \cdot 2 = 8
\end{aligned}$$

Therefore,

$$y_L[n] = \{\underline{-15},\ 14,\ -4,\ 26,\ 4,\ 8\}$$

   b) Circular convolution is computed in $N = 4$ points

$$y_C[n] = h_e[n] \textcircled{4} x[n] = \sum_{k=0}^{3} h_e[k]x[< n-k >_4]$$

where $h_e[n] = \{\underline{5},\ 2,\ 4,\ 0\}$ is zero-extended version of $h[n]$, and $< n >_4$ is modulo-4 operation. Hence, $h[< n-5 >_4] = h[< n-1 >_4]$, i.e. the sequence can be thought to be periodic with the period $\{h[0], h[1], h[2], h[3]\}$.

$$\begin{aligned}
y_C[0] &= h_e[0]x[< 0-0 >_4] + h_e[1]x[< 0-1 >_4] + \\
&\quad h_e[2]x[< 0-2 >_4] + h_e[3]x[< 0-3 >_4] \\
&= h_e[0]x[0] + h_e[1]x[3] + h_e[2]x[2] + h_e[3]x[1] \\
&= 5 \cdot (-3) + 2 \cdot 2 + 4 \cdot 0 + 0 \cdot 4 = -11 \\
y_C[1] &= h_e[0]x[1] + h_e[1]x[0] + h_e[2]x[3] + h_e[3]x[2] \\
&= 5 \cdot 4 + 2 \cdot (-3) + 4 \cdot 2 + 0 \cdot 0 = 22 \\
y_C[2] &= h_e[0]x[2] + h_e[1]x[1] + h_e[2]x[0] + h_e[3]x[3] \\
&= 5 \cdot 0 + 2 \cdot 4 + 4 \cdot (-3) + 0 \cdot 2 = -4 \\
y_C[3] &= h_e[0]x[3] + h_e[1]x[2] + h_e[2]x[1] + h_e[3]x[0] \\
&= 5 \cdot 2 + 2 \cdot 0 + 4 \cdot 4 + 0 \cdot (-3) = 26
\end{aligned}$$

Thus,

$$y_C[n] = \{\underline{-11},\ 22,\ -4,\ 26\}$$

   c) Circular convolution using $N = 6$ points

$$y_C[n] = h_e[n] \textcircled{6} x_e[n] = \sum_{k=0}^{5} h_e[k]x[< n-k >_6]$$

where $h_e[n] = \{\underline{5},\ 2,\ 4,\ 0,\ 0,\ 0\}$, and $x_e[n] = \{\underline{-3},\ 4,\ 0,\ 2,\ 0,\ 0\}$ are zero-padded versions. Computing like in (b) the result is

$$y_C[n] = \{\underline{-15},\ 14,\ -4,\ 26,\ 4,\ 8\} \equiv y_L[n]$$

If N in circular convolution is chosen so that $N \geq L\{y_L[n]\}$, then $y_C[n] = y_L[n]$.

Remark. Circular convolution has a close connection to Discrete Fourier Transform (DFT). For example, in (b)

$$y_C[n] = h_e[n] \textcircled{4} x[n] \quad \xrightarrow{\text{DFT-4}} \quad H_e[k] \cdot X[k] = Y_C[k] \quad \xrightarrow{\text{IDFT-4}} \quad y_C[n]$$

45. **Problem:** Consider a LTI system depicted in Figure 76. (a) Difference equation? (b) Compute $X(z)$ when $x[n] = (-0.8)^n \mu[n]$. (c) Transfer function $H(z)$? (d) Compute $y[n]$.

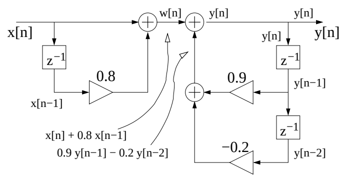


Figure 76: LTI system of Problem 45.

Solution:

   a) The input-output-relation is $y[n] - 0.9y[n-1] + 0.2y[n-2] = x[n] + 0.8x[n-1]$. Notice that the coefficients in the diagram are also present in the difference equation (past output values maybe as opposite numbers).

   b) If computing using the definition, see Problem 32(b). From the z-transform table directly:

$$\begin{aligned}
Z\{a^n\mu[n]\} &= \frac{1}{1-az^{-1}} && \text{ROC: } |z| > |a| \\
(-0.8)^n\mu[n] &\leftrightarrow \frac{1}{1+0.8z^{-1}} && |z| > 0.8
\end{aligned}$$

   c) Using the z-transform pair $K \cdot w[n-n_0] \leftrightarrow K \cdot z^{-n_0}W(z)$:

$$\begin{aligned}
y[n] - 0.9y[n-1] + 0.2y[n-2] &= x[n] + 0.8x[n-1] && |\ z\text{-transform} \\
Y(z) - 0.9z^{-1}Y(z) + 0.2z^{-2}Y(z) &= X(z) + 0.8z^{-1}X(z) \\
Y(z)\big(1 - 0.9z^{-1} + 0.2z^{-2}\big) &= X(z)\big(1 + 0.8z^{-1}\big) \\
Y(z) &= X(z)\frac{1+0.8z^{-1}}{1-0.9z^{-1}+0.2z^{-2}} && |\ /X(z) \\
H(z) = Y(z)/X(z) &= \frac{1+0.8z^{-1}}{1-0.9z^{-1}+0.2z^{-2}} && \text{ROC: } |z| > 0.5
\end{aligned}$$

   The flow (block) diagram was given in direct form (DF) (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 6.4.1 / 3Ed Sec. 8.4.1*). The coefficients of the diagram are that of the difference equation and transfer function. Coefficients in the loop (IIR subfilter) are in the denominator polynomial and coefficients of the FIR part can be found in the numerator polynomial.

   d) Using convolution theorem

$$\begin{aligned}
Y(z) &= H(z) \cdot X(z) \\
&= \frac{1+0.8z^{-1}}{1-0.9z^{-1}+0.2z^{-2}} \cdot \frac{1}{1+0.8z^{-1}} \\
&= \frac{1}{1-0.9z^{-1}+0.2z^{-2}} && |\ \text{partial fraction expansion} \\
&= \frac{5}{1-0.5z^{-1}} + \frac{-4}{1-0.4z^{-1}} && |\ \text{inverse } z\text{-transform} \\
y[n] &= 5 \cdot (0.5)^n\mu[n] - 4 \cdot (0.4)^n\mu[n]
\end{aligned}$$

46. **Problem:** Consider the pole-zero plots in Figure 77.

   a) What is the order of each transfer function?

   b) Are they FIR or IIR?

   c) Sketch the amplitude response for each filter.

   d) What could be the transfer function of each filter?

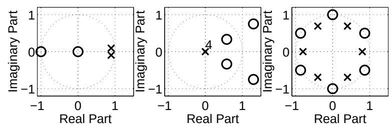


Figure 77: Pole-zero plots of LTI systems in Problem 46.

Solution: The z-transform of the impulse response $h[n]$ of the LTI system is the transfer function $H(z)$ (with certain regions of convergence, ROCs, see Problem 48). It can be written as a rational function in z^{-1} as follows

$$\begin{aligned}
H(z) = \frac{B(z)}{A(z)} &= \frac{b_0 + b_1z^{-1} + b_2z^{-2} + \ldots + b_Mz^{-M}}{a_0 + a_1z^{-1} + a_2z^{-2} + \ldots + a_Nz^{-N}} = \frac{\sum_{k=0}^{M} b_kz^{-k}}{\sum_{k=0}^{N} a_kz^{-k}} \\
&= K \cdot \frac{(1-z_1z^{-1}) \cdot (1-z_2z^{-1}) \cdot \ldots \cdot (1-z_Mz^{-1})}{(1-p_1z^{-1}) \cdot (1-p_2z^{-1}) \cdot \ldots \cdot (1-p_Nz^{-1})} = K \cdot \frac{\prod_{k=1}^{M}(1-z_kz^{-1})}{\prod_{k=1}^{N}(1-p_kz^{-1})}
\end{aligned}$$

where b_i are the coefficients of the numerator polynomial $B(z)$, and a_i are the coefficients of the denominator polynomial $A(z)$. The order of $H(z)$ is $\max\{M, N\}$.

Those points z_i where $B(z) = 0$ are called "zeros", and points p_i where $A(z) = 0$ are called "poles". The figure with zeros (circles) and poles (crosses) plotted in the complex plane is called "pole-zero plot" (diagram) of the transfer function.

The rules of thumb for determining amplitude response from the pole-zero-diagram (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 4.3.4 / 3Ed Sec. 6.7.4*)

1. Examine the frequencies $\omega \in (0 \ldots \pi)$, in other words, the observation point moves on the unit circle counterclockwise from $(1, 0j)$ to $(-1, 0j)$. In each point the amplitude response $|H(e^{j\omega})|$ is estimated. A "simple" function $H(e^{j\omega})$ has a smooth response.
2. The amplification is big, when a pole is close to unit circle (a small factor in denominator) or a zero is far from unit circle. The closer the pole is to unit circle, the narrower the amplification is in frequency area.
3. The amplification is small, when a pole is far from the unit circle (big factors in denominator) or there is a zero close to unit circle.
4. The amplification is zero, if a zero is on the unit circle at observation frequency.
5. Poles or zeros in the origo do not affect at all because the distance is always 1.
6. The amplification cannot be found from pole-zero plot. Normally $H(e^{j\omega})$ is scaled so that the maximum value is set to be 1: $H(e^{j\omega}) \leftarrow H(e^{j\omega})/\max\{|H(e^{j\omega})|\}$.

a) The order is the maximum of the number of poles or zeros (not in origo).
So, (i) 2 poles, 1 zero: 2nd order; (ii) 4 zeros: 4th order; (iii) 6 poles, 6 zeros: 6th order.
Note, in analog $H(s)$ there are only poles, but in digital $H(z)$ there can be both poles and zeros.

b) If there is any pole (cross in the graph) outside the origo, it means that there is at least first-order polynomial in the denominator in $H(z) \Leftrightarrow$ there is a feedback in the system $\Leftrightarrow$ IIR.
Hence, (i) IIR; (ii) FIR; (iii) IIR.

c) The analysis with graphs is done below for each case separately.
Shortly, (i) lowpass with narrow passband; (ii) highpass; (iii) a comb filter.

d) The transfer function can be constructed from zeros z_i and poles p_i

$$H(z) \;=\; K \cdot \frac{\prod_{k=1}^{M}(1 - z_k z^{-1})}{\prod_{k=1}^{N}(1 - p_k z^{-1})}$$

However, the scaling factor K cannot be seen from the pole-zero-plot. Therefore K is set so that $\max\{|H(e^{j\omega})|\} = 1$.

Next, a closer look at (c) and (d) is given for each filter.

i) Without computing any exact values of the amplitude response, it is possible to approximate it by looking at the positions of zeros and poles. The angular frequency gets values from 0 to π, and the observation is done on a unit circle counterclockwise. Poles are close to unit circle at $\omega = \pm\pi/30$ in Figure 78(a). Therefore the amplitude response gets the maximum approximately at that frequency and the filter is lowpass type, see the sketch in Figure 78(b). The closer the poles are the unit circle, the narrower the maximum area is. The value at $\omega = \pi$ is zero.
In this case the exact locations of poles and zeros were known ($z_1 = -1$, $p_1 = 0.8950 + 0.0947i$, $p_2 = 0.8950 - 0.0947i$). The actual transfer function is $H(z) = K \cdot (1 + z^{-1})/(1 - 1.79z^{-1} + 0.81z^{-2})$ from which the actual frequency response is received by $z \leftarrow e^{j\omega}$. Some values in range $0 \ldots \pi$ are computed below, and K is chosen so that the maximum of $|H(z)|$ is one. Figures are plotted using Matlab in both linear scale and in logarithmic scale in Figure 78(c) and (d), respectively.

ω	$H(e^{j\omega})$	$\lvert H(e^{j\omega})\rvert$	ω	$H(e^{j\omega})$	$\lvert H(e^{j\omega})\rvert$
0	1	1	$3\pi/4$	$-.0008 + .0023j$	.0025
$\pi/4$	$-.0277 + .0210j$	.0348	π	0	0
$\pi/2$	$-.0049 + .0061j$	.0078			

ii) There are four zeros in Figure 79(left). At $\omega \approx \pi/6$ the zeros are closest to the observation point, and the minimum of the response is probably reached (bandstop). At $\omega = \pi$ the zeros are much further away than at $\omega = 0$, so the attenuation is much stronger at low frequencies (highpass). Notice that $|H(e^{j0})| \neq 0$, because there is not a zero on the unit circle at $\omega = 0$. The filter can be a highpass or bandstop FIR filter.
Actually, $H(z) = 1 - 3.753z^{-1} + 5.694z^{-2} - 3.753z^{-3} + z^{-4}$. Filter coefficients have a certain symmetry as well as the zeros lie in a certain symmetry, which implies a linear-phase filter, see Problem 49. The minimum of $|H(e^{j\omega})| \approx 0.0114$ (scaled) at $\omega \approx 0.11\pi$, which is different from $\pi/6$ estimated earlier. All "zero vectors" affect to the response, see the remark text below.

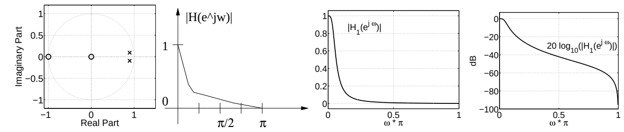


Figure 78: Problem 46(i): (a) Pole-zero-diagram, (b) an example of approximated amplitude response, (c) actual amplitude response $|H_1(e^{j\omega})|$ in linear scale, (d) actual amplitude response $|H_1(e^{j\omega})|$ in decibels.

iii) Zeros are on the unit circle at uniform invervals forcing the amplification drop down to zero, see Figure 79(right). This type of periodic filter is often called a comb filter. The maximum is scaled to one. Note that all poles and zeros affect, so that if there were not exactly same intervals between poles and zeros, the amplitude response would also turn out to be non-symmetric.

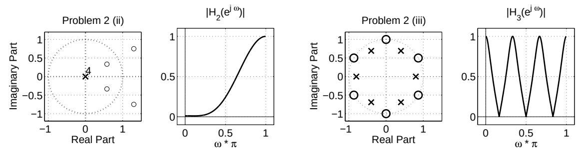


Figure 79: Problem 46(ii),(iii): Pole-zero-diagram and corresponding amplitude response of $|H_2(e^{j\omega})|$ left, and $|H_3(e^{j\omega})|$ right.

Remark. Determining amplitude response from the pole-zero-diagram, theory in background.

Any transfer function $H(z)$ can be expressed in form of

$$H(z) = \frac{|p_0|}{|d_0|} \frac{(1 - z_1\, z^{-1})(1 - z_2\, z^{-1})\ldots(1 - z_M\, z^{-1})}{(1 - p_1\, z^{-1})(1 - p_2\, z^{-1})\ldots(1 - p_N\, z^{-1})}$$

In order to achieve this, all zeros (z_i) and poles (p_i) of $H(z)$ has to be computed. Zeros are the roots of the numerator polynomial and poles are the roots of the denominator polynomial. Numerator part is "FIR part" (always stable, $y[n]$ depends only on values of $x[n - k_i]$), denominator is "IIR part" (feedback, in order to compute $y[n]$ some old values of it has to be used).

Frequency response is the transfer function computed on unit circle, i.e. substitution $z = e^{j\omega}$:

$$H(e^{j\omega}) = \frac{|p_0|}{|d_0|} \frac{(1 - z_1\, e^{-j\omega})(1 - z_2\, e^{-j\omega})\ldots(1 - z_M\, e^{-j\omega})}{(1 - p_1\, e^{-j\omega})(1 - p_2\, e^{-j\omega})\ldots(1 - p_N\, e^{-j\omega})}$$

We are interested in amplitude response $|H(e^{j\omega})|$. Because the expression is in a product form, the absolute value of $|H(e^{j\omega})|$ can be computed with its first order blocks. Let $K = |p_0|/|d_0|$, B_i be the length of a first order block in numerator polynomial, and A_i the

length of a first order block in denominator polynomial:

$$|H(e^{j\omega})| = K \cdot \frac{\overbrace{|(1 - z_1\, e^{-j\omega})|}^{B_1}\;\overbrace{|(1 - z_2\, e^{-j\omega})|}^{B_2}\ldots\overbrace{|(1 - z_M\, e^{-j\omega})|}^{B_M}}{\underbrace{|(1 - p_1\, e^{-j\omega})|}_{A_1}\;\underbrace{|(1 - p_2\, e^{-j\omega})|}_{A_2}\ldots\underbrace{|(1 - p_N\, e^{-j\omega})|}_{A_N}} = K \cdot \frac{\prod_{k=1}^{M} B_k}{\prod_{k=1}^{N} A_k}$$

The frequency axis lies on the unit circle from $\omega = 0$, which is a complex point $e^{j\omega}|_{\omega=0} = 1$ to $\omega = \pi$, which is situated at $e^{j\omega}|_{\omega=\pi} = -1$. The observation frequency ω_0 gets values $0 \ldots \pi$.

B_i is called a "zero vector", i.e. it is the length from the observation point ω_0 to zero i. A_i is a "pole vector" correspondingly.

Any small A_i (pole close to unit circle) gives big value of $|H(e^{j\omega})|$. Any small B_i (zero close to unit circle) decreases $|H(e^{j\omega})|$. However, it should be noticed that $|H(e^{j\omega})|$ is a product of **all** zero vectors and **all** pole vectors.

For example, in Figure 80(a) $M = 2$ and $N = 2$:

$$|H(e^{j\omega})| = K \cdot \frac{\overbrace{|(1 - z_1\, e^{-j\omega})|}^{B_1}\;\overbrace{|(1 - z_2\, e^{-j\omega})|}^{B_2}}{\underbrace{|(1 - p_1\, e^{-j\omega})|}_{A_1}\;\underbrace{|(1 - p_2\, e^{-j\omega})|}_{A_2}}$$

It can be roughly estimated that the filter is highpass, because around $\omega = 5\pi/6$ A_1 is smallest and therefore $|H(e^{j\omega})|$ is at maximum. Actually the maximum might be at $\omega = \pi$, where $A_1 \cdot A_2$ is probably smaller. The rough estimate of the amplitude response $(0 \ldots \omega_0 \ldots \pi)$ is given in Figure 80(b).

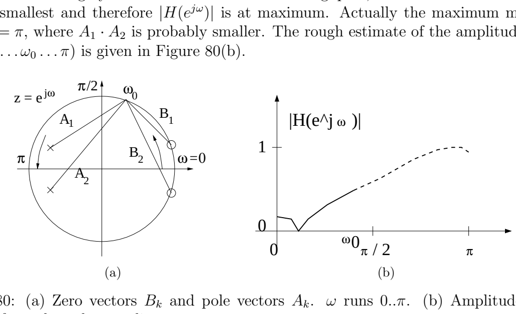


Figure 80: (a) Zero vectors B_k and pole vectors A_k. ω runs $0..\pi$. (b) Amplitude response roughly from the pole-zero-diagram.

The rules of thumb were given on page 88.

It can also be seen that the frequency response in discrete-time domain is always 2π-periodic. Because $|H(e^{j\omega})|$ is an even function, it is only necessary to draw angles $0 \ldots \pi$.

47. **Problem:** Consider the filter described in Figure 81.

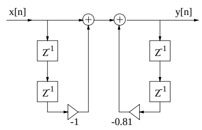


Figure 81: LTI system of Problem 47, also at page 16.

a) Derive the difference equation of the system.
b) Calculate the transfer function $H(z)$.
c) Calculate the zeros and poles of $H(z)$. Sketch the pole-zero plot. Is the system stable and/or causal?
d) Derive frequency response $H(e^{j\omega})$.
e) Sketch the magnitude (amplitude) response $|H(e^{j\omega})|$ roughly. Which frequency gives the maximum value of $|H(e^{j\omega})|$?
f) Compute the equation for the impulse response $h[n]$ using partial fraction expansion and inverse z-transform.

Solution: Notice that the same filter can be represented (i) as a block diagram, (ii) with a difference equation, (iii) with a transfer function (and ROC), (iv) with an impulse response, (v) with poles, zeros and gain.

a) Difference equation: $y[n] = x[n] - x[n-2] - 0.81y[n-2]$

b) Transfer function $H(z)$ can be obtained from $h[n]$ using z-transform pairs:

$$\begin{aligned} Z\{x[n]\} &= X(z) \\ Z\{a \cdot x[n - n_0]\} &= a \cdot z^{-n_0} \cdot X(z) \qquad \text{ROC} : |z| > |a| \end{aligned}$$

Hence,

$$\begin{aligned} y[n] &= x[n] - x[n-2] - 0.81y[n-2] \\ Y(z) &= X(z) - z^{-2}X(z) - 0.81z^{-2}Y(z) \\ (1 + 0.81z^{-2}) \cdot Y(z) &= (1 - z^{-2}) \cdot X(z) \\ Y(z) &= X(z) \cdot \frac{1 - z^{-2}}{1 + 0.81z^{-2}} \\ H(z) = \frac{Y(z)}{X(z)} &= \frac{1 - z^{-2}}{1 + 0.81z^{-2}} \qquad \text{ROC: } |z| > 0.9 \end{aligned}$$

c) Zeros are the points, where the numerator of transfer function $H(z)$ is zero:
$1 - z^{-2} = 0 \Leftrightarrow z^2 = 1 \Leftrightarrow z = \pm 1$.
Poles are the points, where the denominator of transfer function $H(z)$ is zero:
$1 + 0.81z^{-2} = 0 \quad \Leftrightarrow \quad z^2 = -0.81 \quad \Leftrightarrow \quad z = \pm 0.9j$
The pole-zero plot of the system is (a common notation is to use a ◯ for a zero and a × for a pole) in Figure 82(a).

The system is **causal**, because current output does not depend on future values of $x[n]$ and $y[n]$ (time-domain view). The system is **stable**, because the impulse response $h[n]$ is absolutely summable (time-domain view).

On the other hand, if all poles in the pole-zero plot are inside the unit circle, i.e., the region of convergence (ROC) includes both the unit circle and the infinity, the filter is causal and stable (see Problem 48).

d) Frequency response of the system $H(e^{j\omega})$ (continuous systems $H(j\Omega)$) is obtained by applying $z = e^{j\omega}$ (continuous $s = j\Omega$). If the unit circle is contained in the ROC, it is possible to apply $H(e^{j\omega}) = H(z)|_{z=e^{j\omega}}$:

$$H(e^{j\omega}) = \frac{1 - e^{-2j\omega}}{1 + 0.81e^{-2j\omega}}$$

e) The amplitude response can be computed as exact as wanted using the mathematical functions. It can be computed also in specific points using calculator or computer. These will be explained after the roughest way, which is graphical approximation from poles and zeros.

The sketch the magnitude (amplitude) response $|H(e^{j\omega})|$ can be drawn by using pole-zero plot. There are zeros at $z = 1$ and $z = -1$. The corresponding angular frequencies are 0 and π, because $e^{j0} = 1 + 0j$ and $e^{j\pi} = -1 + 0j$. Hence, amplitude response is zero when $\omega = 0$ and $\omega = \pi$. It is also clear that the maximum value is at $\omega = \pi/2$, where the pole is closest to the unit circle. A sketch is given in Figure 82(b).

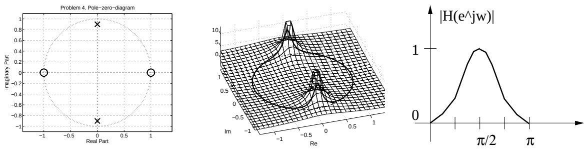


Figure 82: Problem 47: (a) Pole-zero plot of $H(z)$ and (b) $|H(z)|$ as a grid and $|H(e^{j\omega})|$ with solid curve plotted with Matlab. (c) A rough sketch of amplitude response by hands using pole-zero.

Second, the amplitude response $H(e^{j\omega}) = (1 - e^{-2j\omega})/(1 + 0.81e^{-2j\omega})$ can be calculated in certain poins. More points, more exact amplitude response. Start with points $\omega = \{0, \pi/4, \pi/2, 3\pi/4, \pi\}$, and calculate more if it seems to be appropriate. If your calculator does not support complex exponentials, decompose them by Euler's formula. (Notice that in Matlab you can use directly function `exp`.) A new sketch is drawn in Figure 83.

ω	$H(e^{j\omega})$	$\lvert H(e^{j\omega})\rvert$	ω	$H(e^{j\omega})$	$\lvert H(e^{j\omega})\rvert$
0	0	0	$5\pi/8$	$0.6352 + 2.5067$	2.5859
$\pi/8$	$0.0199 - 0.4568j$	0.4573	$3\pi/4$	$0.1147 + 1.0929j$	1.0989
$\pi/4$	$0.1147 - 1.0929j$	1.0989	$7\pi/8$	$0.0199 + 0.4568j$	0.4573
$3\pi/8$	$0.6352 - 2.5067j$	2.5859	π	0	0
$\pi/2$	$10.5263 - 0.0000j$	10.5263			

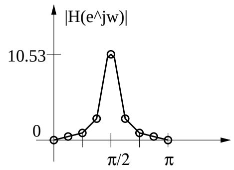


Figure 83: A sketch of amplitude response after computing several values in Problem 47(e).

Third, the magnitude response can (only sometimes) be simplified. For example, this time the simplified version is relatively simple. Simplification is sometimes needed to some proofs, etc.

$$\begin{aligned} |H(e^{j\omega})|^2 &= H(e^{j\omega})H^*(e^{j\omega}) = H(e^{j\omega})H(e^{-j\omega}) && \text{| complex conjugate} \\ &= \frac{1 - e^{-2j\omega}}{1 + 0.81e^{-2j\omega}} \cdot \frac{1 - e^{+2j\omega}}{1 + 0.81e^{+2j\omega}} \\ &= \frac{1 + 1 - (e^{2j\omega} + e^{-2j\omega})}{1 + 0.81^2 + 0.81(e^{2j\omega} + e^{-2j\omega})} \\ &= \frac{2 - 2\cos(2\omega)}{1.6561 + 1.62\cos(2\omega)} && \text{| square} \end{aligned}$$

$|H(e^{j\omega})|$ gets the maximum value at frequency $\omega = \frac{\pi}{2}$. The maximum value is

$$|H(e^{j\omega})|_{max} = \left|H(e^{j\frac{\pi}{2}})\right| \approx 10.53$$

f) Notice that the partial fraction expansion can be written in various forms, see Problem 9, for instance. The transform pair $a^n\mu[n] \leftrightarrow \frac{1}{1-az^{-1}}$ is applied again.

$$\begin{aligned} H(z) &= \frac{1 - z^{-2}}{1 + 0.81z^{-2}} \\ &= \frac{1}{1 + 0.81z^{-2}} - z^{-2} \cdot \frac{1}{1 + 0.81z^{-2}} && \text{| part. frac. exp.} \\ &= \left[\frac{0.5}{1 - 0.9jz^{-1}} + \frac{0.5}{1 + 0.9jz^{-1}}\right] - z^{-2}\left[\frac{0.5}{1 - 0.9jz^{-1}} + \frac{0.5}{1 + 0.9jz^{-1}}\right] \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} h[n] &= 0.5 \cdot ((0.9j)^n\mu[n] + (-0.9j)^n\mu[n]) - \\ & \quad 0.5 \cdot \left((0.9j)^{n-2}\mu[n-2] + (-0.9j)^{n-2}\mu[n-2]\right) \\ &\approx \{\underline{1.0000},\ 0,\ -1.8100,\ 0,\ 1.4661,\ 0,\ -1.1875,\ \ldots\} \end{aligned}$$

Matlab (`residuez`) may give a different form of the same sequence:

$$h[n] \approx -1.2346 \cdot \delta[n] + 1.1173 \cdot (0.9j)^n\mu[n] + 1.1173 \cdot (-0.9j)^n\mu[n]$$

48. **Problem:** The transfer function of a filter is

$$H(z) = \frac{1 - z^{-1}}{1 - 2z^{-1} + 0.75z^{-2}}$$

a) Compute the zeros and poles of $H(z)$.

b) What are the three different regions of convergence (ROC)?

c) Determine the ROC and the impulse response $h[n]$ so that the filter is causal.

d) Determine the ROC and the impulse response $h[n]$ so that the filter is stable.

Solution: Let us begin by reviewing some properties (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 3.8 / 3Ed Sec. 6.3*)

- The filter is causal $\Leftrightarrow$ ∞ belongs to the region of convergence (ROC).
- The filter is stable $\Leftrightarrow$ unit circle belongs to ROC, $H(z)$ converges on the unit circle.
- ROC on z-plane must not contain any poles; it may be a ring between two poles, the disc limited by the closest pole to origin or the plane outside the most distant pole from origin.
- It is easiest to do the the inverse z-transform (here) by calculating first the fractional expansion of the $H(z)$ and then inverting each part of it individually using the sum of a geometric series.
- The sum of a geometric series is

$$\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} q^k = \frac{1}{1-q}\ , \quad |q| < 1$$

- The z-transform of $h[n]$ is

$$\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} h[n]z^{-k}$$

a) First we have to solve the poles and zeros:

$$H(z) = \frac{1 - z^{-1}}{1 - 2z^{-1} + 0.75z^{-2}} = \frac{z(z-1)}{z^2 - 2z + 0.75}$$

Poles:

$$z^2 - 2z + 0.75 = 0 \Leftrightarrow z = \frac{2 \pm \sqrt{4 - 4 \cdot 0.75}}{2} \Leftrightarrow z_1 = 0.5, z_2 = 1.5$$

Zeros:

$$z(z-1) = 0 \Leftrightarrow z_1 = 0, z_2 = 1$$

b) Now we may answer to the questions about stability and causality using different ROCs, see Figure 84:

i) If we require causality, the region of convergence has to include $z = \infty$ Thus, the region of convergence has to be "outside" the pole $z = 1.5$, that is $|z| > 1.5$.

ii) If we require stability, the unit circle has to be on the region of convergence. Thus the region is a ring between the poles: $0.5 < |z| < 1.5$

iii) If ROC is the inner cicle $|z| < 0.5$, we will have a noncausal and astable filter.

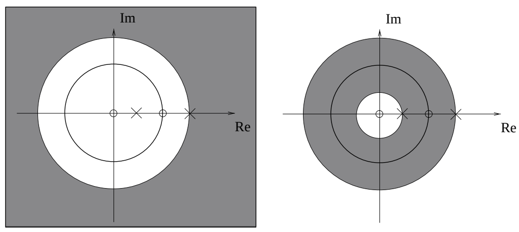


Figure 84: Region of convergence (ROC) in gray in Problem 48: (i) ∞ belongs to ROC - causal filter, (ii) unit circle belongs to ROC - stable filter.

Note, that in this case we cannot have a filter that is both causal and stable.

At this point, when we calculate the impulse response $h[n]$, we have to do an inverse z-transformation for the transfer function $H(z)$. To do this we express the $H(z)$ as a partial fraction expansion as then we may apply the formula of the sum of a geometric series.

Using the poles and zeros we may write the transfer function as follows:

$$H(z) = \frac{(1 - z_1z^{-1})(1 - z_2z^{-1})}{(1 - p_1z^{-1})(1 - p_2z^{-1})} = \frac{1 - z^{-1}}{(1 - 0.5z^{-1})(1 - 1.5z^{-1})}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &\Leftrightarrow\ H(z) = \frac{A}{1 - 0.5z^{-1}} + \frac{B}{1 - 1.5z^{-1}} \\ &\Leftrightarrow\ 1 - z^{-1} \equiv A(1 - 1.5z^{-1}) + B(1 - 0.5z^{-1}) \end{aligned}$$

We solve A and B by letting $z \to 0.5$ and $z \to 1.5$

$$\begin{aligned} z \to 0.5:&\quad 1 - 0.5^{-1} = A(1 - 1.5 \cdot 0.5^{-1}) + B(\underbrace{1 - 0.5 \cdot 0.5^{-1}}_{=0}) \\ \Rightarrow&\quad A = 0.5 \\ z \to 1.5:&\quad 1 - 1.5^{-1} = A(\underbrace{1 - 1.5 \cdot 1.5^{-1}}_{=0}) + B(1 - 0.5 \cdot 1.5^{-1}) \\ \Rightarrow&\quad B = 0.5 \end{aligned}$$

Now we may write the expansion

$$H(z) = \frac{0.5}{1 - 0.5z^{-1}} + \frac{0.5}{1 - 1.5z^{-1}}$$

c) Causal filter $\Rightarrow$ we know that $|z| > 1.5$. We notice that both fractions in

$$H(z) = \frac{0.5}{1 - 0.5z^{-1}} + \frac{0.5}{1 - 1.5z^{-1}}$$

represent a sum of a geometric series, as $|0.5z^{-1}| < 1$ and $|1.5z^{-1}| < 1$ as required. We conclude

$$h_{causal}[n] = Z^{-1}\{H(z)\} = 0.5 \cdot 0.5^n\mu[n] + 0.5 \cdot 1.5^n\mu[n]$$

See Figure 85(a), the impulse response grows to infinity, i.e. it is not absolutely summable, and therefore the filter is not stable with the criterion $\sum_n |h[n]| < \infty$.

d) Stable filter ⇒ we know that $0.5 < |z| < 1.5$. We note that $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 1.5^n z^{-n}$ does not converge as $|\frac{1.5}{z}| \geq 1$. We have to convert the expression to higher terms in order to get the denominator to suitable form:

$$\begin{aligned} H_{p2}(z) &= \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{1-(3/2)z^{-1}} \qquad | \cdot (-(2/3)z)/(-(2/3)z) \\ &= -\frac{1}{3} z \frac{1}{1-(2/3)z} \\ &= -\frac{1}{3} z \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^n z^n \\ &= -\frac{1}{3} \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^n \mu[n] z^{n+1} \quad | \text{ let } -m = n+1 \\ &= -\frac{1}{3} \sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^{-m-1} \mu[-m-1] z^{-m} \end{aligned}$$

Thus, the inverse transform of $H(z)$ is

$$h_{stable}[n] = 0.5 \cdot 0.5^n \mu[n] - \frac{1}{3}\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^{-n-1} \mu[-n-1]$$

which is plotted in Figure 85(b). The impulse response is non-zero for indices $n < 0$, and the filter is not causal with criterion $h[n] < 0,\ n < 0$. The filter is stable.

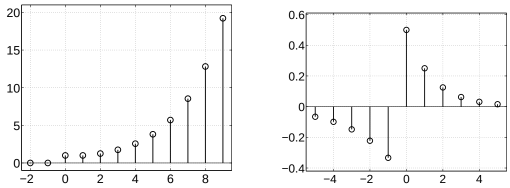


Figure 85: Problem 48: Left, 48(c) where ROC: $|z| > 1.5 \Leftrightarrow$ filter is causal but not stable. Right, 48(d) where ROC: $0.5 < |z| < 1.5 \Leftrightarrow$ filter is not causal but stable.

Remark. In practice, we operate with causal and stable filters, which means that all poles should be inside the unit circle.

49. **Problem:** Examine the following five filters and connect them at least to one of the following categories (a) zero-phase, (b) linear-phase, (c) allpass, (d) minimum-phase, (e) maximum-phase.

$$\begin{aligned} h_1[n] &= -\delta[n+1] + 2\delta[n] - \delta[n-1] \\ H_2(z) &= \frac{1+3z^{-1}+2.5z^{-2}}{1-0.5z^{-1}} \\ y_3[n] &= 0.5y_3[n-1] + x[n] + 1.2x[n-1] + 0.4x[n-2] \\ H_4(z) &= \frac{0.2-0.5z^{-1}+z^{-2}}{1-0.5z^{-1}+0.2z^{-2}} \\ H_5(e^{j\omega}) &= -1 + 2e^{-j\omega} - e^{-2j\omega} \end{aligned}$$

Solution: Types of transfer functions are explained in (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 4.4, 4.6, 4.7, 4.8 / 3Ed Sec. 7.1, 7.2, 7.3*). After some work at least the following pairs can be mentioned: (a) $h_1[n]$, (b) $H_5(e^{j\omega})$, (c) $H_4(e^{j\omega})$, (d) $y_3[n]$, and (e) $H_2(z)$.

If the coefficients of the transfer function are real-valued (as they are in this course), then the pole and zero pairs must be complex conjugates: $z_1 = re^{j\theta},\ z_2 = re^{-j\theta}$.

If the coefficients of the FIR filter are symmetric, Type I, II, III, and IV, (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 4.4.3, 4.4.4 / 3Ed Sec. 7.3*) and (*Mitra 2Ed Fig. 4.14, 4.16 / 3Ed Fig. -, 7.17*), then the filter has linear phase response (or even zero-phase). The group delay ($\tau(\omega) = -d/d\omega\ \angle H(e^{j\omega})$) of linear-phase filters is constant for all frequencies.

Another important term is mirror-symmetry respect to the unit circle. In this case the connection between poles or zeros is: $z_1 = re^{j\theta},\ z_2 = (1/r)e^{j\theta}$ (and their complex conjugates).

For each filter type there is also another example. There are four figures a row for each example, (i) impulse response, (ii) pole-zero-diagram, (iii) amplitude response in desibels and x-axis in range $0 \ldots \pi$, (iv) phase response.

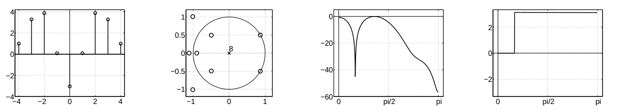
h1) This noncausal FIR filter has zero phase. The impulse response $h_1 = -\delta[n+1] + 2\delta[n] - \delta[n-1]$ is symmetric around the origo in the time-domain. The frequency response can be written

$$\begin{aligned} H_1(e^{j\omega}) &= -e^{j\omega} + 2 - e^{-j\omega} = 2 - 2\cos(\omega) \\ |H_1(e^{j\omega})| &= |2 - 2\cos(\omega)| \geq 0 \qquad | \text{ ampl.resp.} \in \mathbf{R} \\ \angle H_1(e^{j\omega}) &= 0 \qquad | \text{ phase resp.} \\ -\frac{d}{d\omega}\angle H_1(e^{j\omega}) &= 0 \qquad | \text{ no delay at all} \end{aligned}$$

from which it can be seen that $H_1(e^{j\omega})$ is real-valued. The phase response and group delay ($\tau(\omega) = -d/d\omega\ \angle H(e^{j\omega})$) is therefore zero (or 180 degrees for negative values of $H(e^{j\omega})$) for all frequencies, in other words, the filter is zero-phase (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 4.4.2 / 3Ed Sec. 7.2.1*) and the signal is not delayed in the filter. Matlab command `filtfilt` can be applied instead of `filter`.

Another example, see Figure 86. The zeros are situated mirror-symmetrically according to the unit circle, and the impulse response and the transfer function are

$$\begin{aligned} h[n] &= \{1, 3.2893, 3.8875, 0.0884, \underline{-3.0407}, 0.0884, 3.8875, 3.2893, 1\} \\ H(z) &= \sum_n h[n] z^{-n} \end{aligned}$$



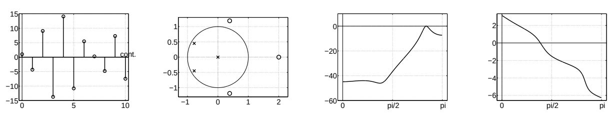
(i) (ii) (iii) (iv)

Figure 86: An example of a zero-phase transfer function in Problem 49. Subfigures (for Figures 86..91), (i) impulse response $h[n]$, (ii) pole-zero plot, (iii) amplitude response $|H(e^{j\omega})|$, x-axis $(0 \ldots \pi)$, (iv) phase response $\angle H(e^{j\omega})$, x-axis $(0 \ldots \pi)$.

H2) When all zeros are outside the unit circle, the filter has maximum phase. The filter is IIR, the two zeros are outside the unit circle. When plotting the amplitude response, it can be noticed that the filter is lowpass (LP). The filter $H_2(z)$ is at least maximum-phase.

Another example on a maximum-phase transfer function (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 4.7 / 3Ed Sec. 7.2.3*), whose all zeros lie outside the unit circle in Figure 87

$$H(z) = \frac{1 - 2.773z^{-1} + 3.108z^{-2} - 3.125z^{-3}}{1 + 1.559z^{-1} + 0.81z^{-2}}$$



(i) (ii) (iii) (iv)

Figure 87: An example of a maximum-phase transfer function in Problem 49.

y3) When all zeros are inside the unit circle, the filter has minimum phase. From the difference equation we get

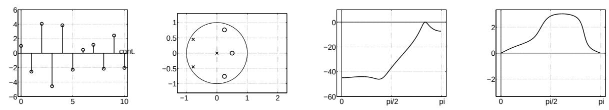
$$H_3(z) = \frac{1 + 1.2z^{-1} + 0.4z^{-2}}{1 - 0.5z^{-1}}$$

The transfer function is similar to $H_2(z)$, but the zeros are now mirror-symmetric to those. Therefore the amplitude response is the same, but the filter is minimum-phase (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 4.7 / 3Ed Sec. 7.2.3*).

Another example on a minimum-phase transfer function whose all zeros lie inside the unit circle in Figure 88

$$H(z) = \frac{1 - 0.9944z^{-1} + 0.8872z^{-2} - 0.32z^{-3}}{1 + 1.559z^{-1} + 0.81z^{-2}}$$

A minimum-phase transfer function can be converted to a maximum-phase transfer function (or vice versa) by mirroring the zeros respect to the unit circle. This can be done using an appropriate allpass function.



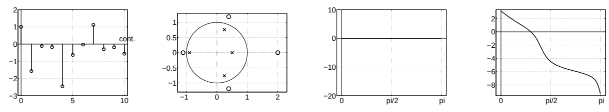
(i) (ii) (iii) (iv)

Figure 88: An example of a minimum-phase transfer function in Problem 49.

H4) If the amplitude response ($z \leftarrow e^{j\omega}$) is $|H(e^{j\omega})| = 1$ for all frequencies, then the filter is allpass (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 4.6 / 3Ed Sec. 7.1.3*). The phase response differs from filter to filter. Allpass-filters contain both zeros and poles mirror-symmetrically, and there is a certain symmetry in the coefficients of numerator and denominator polynomials, too. Note that gain cannot be seen from the pole-zero plot.

In Figure 89 an allpass transfer function

$$H(z) = -3.4722 \cdot \frac{-0.288 + 0.4785z^{-1} - 0.007771z^{-2} - 0.09443z^{-3} + z^{-4}}{1 - 0.09443z^{-1} - 0.007771z^{-2} + 0.4785z^{-3} - 0.288z^{-4}}$$



(i) (ii) (iii) (iv)

Figure 89: An example of an allpass transfer function in Problem 49.

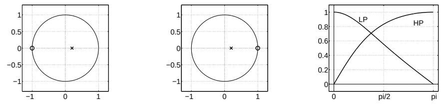
Remark. A complemantary transfer function (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 4.8 / 3Ed Sec. 7.5*) can be obtained using allpass filters. An example of a lowpass filter

$$\begin{aligned} H_{LP}(z) &= 0.5\big(A_0(z) + A_1(z)\big) \\ &= 0.5\Big(1 + \frac{-a + z^{-1}}{1 - az^{-1}}\Big) \\ &= 0.5\Big(\frac{1 - a + z^{-1} - az^{-1}}{1 - az^{-1}}\Big) \end{aligned}$$

where $A_0(z)$ and $A_1(z)$ are allpass transfer functions and its power-complementary highpass filter

$$\begin{aligned} H_{HP}(z) &= 0.5\big(A_0(z) - A_1(z)\big) \\ &= 0.5\Big(1 - \frac{-a + z^{-1}}{1 - az^{-1}}\Big) \\ &= \frac{1+a}{2} \cdot \frac{1 - z^{-1}}{1 - az^{-1}} \end{aligned}$$

In Figure 90(iii) is shown that $|H_{LP}(z)|^2 + |H_{HP}(z)|^2 = 1$, as expected by the definition of power-complementary transfer functions.



LP HP (iii)

Figure 90: An example of power-complementary LP and HP filters in Problem 49.

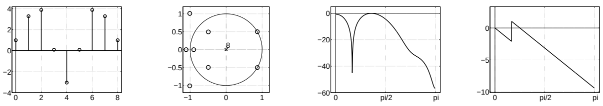
H5) Linear-phase. This impulse response is a shifted (delayed) version of $h_1[n]$. The frequency response is not any more real-valued, but still the phase response is linear and the group delay constant.

$$\begin{aligned} H_5(e^{j\omega}) &= e^{-j\omega}\cdot H_1(e^{j\omega}) \\ |H_5(e^{j\omega})| &= |H_1(e^{j\omega})| = |2-2\cos(\omega)| \\ \angle H_5(e^{j\omega}) &= -\omega \quad | \text{ linear} \\ -\frac{d}{d\omega}\angle H_5(e^{j\omega}) &= 1 \quad | \text{ constant} \end{aligned}$$

There are four types of linear-phase transfer functions (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 4.4.3 / 3Ed Sec. 7.3*). Impulse response of Type 1 is symmetric and odd-length. Type 2 is symmetric and even-length. Type 3 is antisymmetric and odd-length. Type 4 is antisymmetric and even-length. The zeros have mirror-image symmetry respect to the unit circle.

In Figure 91 there is a Type 1 (length: 9, order: 8) impulse response, which is a shifted version of the filter in Figure 86.

$$\begin{aligned} h[n] &= \{\underline{1}, 3.2893, 3.8875, 0.0884, -3.0407, 0.0884, 3.8875, 3.2893, 1\} \\ H(z) &= \sum_n h[n]z^{-n} \end{aligned}$$



(i) (ii) (iii) (iv)

Figure 91: An example of a linear-phase transfer function in Problem 49.

50. **Problem:** Consider a stable and causal discrete-time LTI system S_1, whose zeros are $z_1 = 1$ and $z_2 = 1$, and poles $p_1 = 0.18$ and $p_2 = 0$. Add a LTI FIR filter S_2 in parallel with S_1 as shown in Figure 92 so that the whole system S is causal second-order bandstop filter, whose minimum is approximately at $\omega \approx \pi/2$ and whose maximum is scaled to one. What are transfer functions S_2 and S? Show clear intermediate steps.

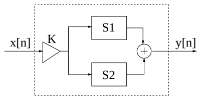


Figure 92: Problem 50: Filter S constructed from LTI subsystems S_1 and S_2.

Solution: Denote transfer functions of the system S_1 by $H_1(z) = B_1(z)/A_1(z)$, S_2 by $H_2(z) = B_2(z)/A_2(z)$, and the total system S by $H(z) = K\cdot B(z)/A(z)$. The system S_2 is FIR, so $A_2(z) = 1$, and therefore $H_2(z) = B_2(z)$. The subsystems are parallel which gives

$$H(z) = K\cdot\Big(H_1(z) + H_2(z)\Big) = K\cdot\Big(\frac{B_1(z)}{A_1(z)} + B_2(z)\Big) = K\cdot\frac{B(z)}{A(z)}$$

The system S_1 is clearly a high-pass filter, see Figure 93(a),(b),

$$H_1(z) = \frac{(1-z_1z^{-1})\cdot(1-z_2z^{-1})}{1-p_1z^{-1}} = \frac{(1-z^{-1})\cdot(1-z^{-1})}{1-0.18z^{-1}} = \frac{1-2z^{-1}+z^{-2}}{1-0.18z^{-1}}$$

We would like to have a bandstop filter $H(z)$ whose minimum is approximately at $\omega_m = \pi/2$. Zeros do not necessarily need to lie on the unit circle, but with the angle ω_m and $-\omega_m$, see Figure 93(c),(d). The numerator polynomial of $H(z)$, i.e., $B(z)$ is of form

$$B(z) = (1-rjz^{-1})\cdot(1+rjz^{-1}) = 1 + r^2z^{-2}$$

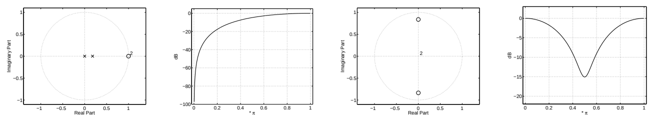


Figure 93: Problem 50: (a),(b) Known $H_1(z)$, (c),(d) $B(z)$ of the whole system.

Next we will compute two different solutions for bandstop filters. In the first case, zeros lie inside the unit circle ($r < 1$), and in the second case they are on the unit circle ($r = 1$).

Adding $H_1(z)$ and $H_2(z)$ results to ($H'(z)$ is $H(z)$ without scaling factor K)

$$\begin{aligned} H'(z) &= \frac{B_1(z)}{A_1(z)} + B_2(z) \\ &= \frac{B_1(z)}{A_1(z)} + \frac{A_1(z)\cdot B_2(z)}{A_1(z)} \\ &= \frac{(1-2z^{-1}+z^{-2}) + (1-0.18z^{-1})\cdot B_2(z)}{1-0.18z^{-1}} \end{aligned}$$

It can be seen that the order of $B_2(z)$ cannot be more than 1 because $B(z)$ has to be second-order at most. We can write $B_2(z) = a + bz^{-1}$, and

$$\begin{aligned} H'(z) &= \frac{(1-2z^{-1}+z^{-2}) + (1-0.18z^{-1})\cdot(a+bz^{-1})}{1-0.18z^{-1}} \\ &= \frac{(1+a) + (-2-0.18a+b)z^{-1} + (1-0.18b)z^{-2}}{1-0.18z^{-1}} \end{aligned}$$

Now we can simply choose $a = 0$ and $b = 2$, i.e., $B_2(z) = 2z^{-1}$, in order to get a required form of $B(z) = 1 + 0.64z^{-2}$. In this case zeros are at $z_1 = 0.8j$ and $z_2 = -0.8j$. The pole-zero pole and the (scaled) magnitude response of

$$H'(z) = \frac{1+0.64z^{-2}}{1-0.18z^{-1}}$$

are given in Figure 94(a),(b).

The only pole lies at $p_1 = 0.18$, which is closer to 1 than -1, and the maximum is therefore at $\omega = 0$ ($z = 1$). The scaling constant K:

$$|H(z=1)| = K\cdot\frac{|1+0.64|}{|1-0.18|} = 2K = 1$$

which gives $K = 0.5$ and the final results:

$$\begin{aligned} H_2(z) &= 2z^{-1} \\ H(z) &= 0.5\cdot\frac{1+0.64z^{-2}}{1-0.18z^{-1}} \end{aligned}$$

Another solution is to compute other values for a and b. By demanding $B(z=j) = 0$ and $B(z=-j) = 0$, i.e., zeros on the unit circle, we get the following two equations with two unknowns. Note that $(1/j) = -j$.

$$\begin{aligned} B(z=j) &= (1+a) + (-2-0.18a+b)(-j) + (1-0.18b)(-1) = 0 \\ B(z=-j) &= (1+a) + (-2-0.18a+b)(j) + (1-0.18b)(-1) = 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 1+a-1+0.18b &= 0 \quad | \text{ real part} \\ -2-0.18a+b &= 0 \quad | \text{ imaginary part} \end{aligned}$$

Computing the unknowns gives $a \approx -0.35$ and $b \approx 1.94$, leading to $B_2(z) = -0.35 + 1.94z^{-1}$ and

$$H'(z) = 0.65\cdot\frac{1+z^{-2}}{1-0.18z^{-1}}$$

whose pole-zero plot and (scaled) magnitude response are plotted in Figure 94(c),(d).

Now the scaling constant K is:

$$|H(z=1)| = K\cdot 0.65\cdot\frac{|1+1|}{|1-0.18|} \approx 1.59K = 1$$

which gives $K = 0.63$ and the final results:

$$\begin{aligned} H_2(z) &= -0.35 + 1.94z^{-1} \\ H(z) &= 0.41\cdot\frac{1+z^{-2}}{1-0.18z^{-1}} \end{aligned}$$

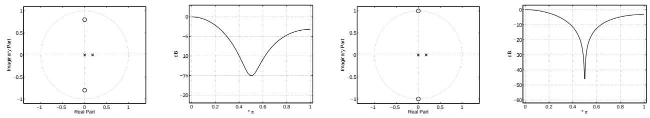


Figure 94: Problem 50: (a),(b) $H(z)$ of first solution, (c),(d) $H(z)$ of second solution.

51. **Problem:** A second-order FIR filter $H_1(z)$ has zeros at $z = 2\pm j$. (a) Derive a minimum-phase FIR filter with exactly same amplitude response. (b) Derive an inverse filter of that minimum-phase FIR filter.

Solution: Minimum-phase filter has all zeros inside the unit circle whereas maximum-phase filter has all zeros outside the unit circle. A filter with zeros inside and outside the unit circle is often called a mixed-phase filter (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 4.7, p. 246 / 3Ed Sec. 7.2.3, p. 365*).

Two causal LTI discrete-time systems with impulse responses $h_1[n]$ and $h_2[n]$ are inverses if $h_1[n] \circledast h_2[n] = \delta[n]$. After z-transform $H_1(z)\cdot H_2(z) = 1$, or $H_1(z) = 1/H_2(z)$. If $H_1(z) = B(z)/A(z)$, then $H_2(z) = A(z)/B(z)$, that is, all zeros are replaced by poles, and vice versa. If the filter is minimum-phase FIR with all zeros inside the unit circle, then its inverse is stable. Inverse filtering can be used, e.g., in recovering a signal which has been distorted in an imperfect transmission channel (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 4.9, p. 253 / 3Ed Sec. 7.6, p. 396*). In the case of non-minimum-phase FIR filter the situation is more complex (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. -, p. - / 3Ed Sec. 7.6.2, p. 398*).

a) Now a second-order FIR filter $H_1(z)$ has zeros at $z = 2\pm j$

$$H_1(z) = (1-(2+j)z^{-1})\cdot(1+(2-j)z^{-1}) = 1 - 4z^{-1} + 5z^{-2}$$

which is a high-pass filter. Consider an allpass filter

$$A(z) = \frac{5-4z^{-1}+z^{-2}}{1-4z^{-1}+5z^{-2}} \qquad \text{ROC: } |z| < \sqrt{5}$$

which has poles at $p = 2\pm j$ and zeros at $z = 0.4\pm 0.2j$, and $|A(z)| \equiv 1$ for all frequencies. Poles and zeros are mirror-images, $p_i = re^{j\pm\theta}$, $z_i = (1/r)e^{j\pm\theta}$, e.g.,

$$\frac{1}{2+j} = \frac{2-j}{(2+j)(2-j)} = \frac{2-j}{4+2j-2j+1} = 0.4 - 0.2j$$

Now, the minimum-phase FIR filter $H_2(z)$ with exactly the same amplitude response as $H_1(z)$ is received by $H_2(z) = H_1(z)\cdot A(z)$

$$H_2(z) = (1-4z^{-1}+5z^{-2})\cdot\frac{5-4z^{-1}+z^{-2}}{1-4z^{-1}+5z^{-2}} = 5 - 4z^{-1} + z^{-2}$$

$H_2(z)$ has two zeros at $z = 0.4\pm 0.2j$.

b) The inverse filter is now received directly $H_3(z) = 1/H_2(z)$

$$H_3(z) = \frac{1}{5-4z^{-1}+z^{-2}} = \frac{0.2}{1-0.8z^{-1}+0.2z^{-2}} \qquad \text{ROC: } |z| > \sqrt{0.2}$$

$H_3(z)$ is a stable lowpass all-pole filter with poles at $p = 0.4\pm 0.2j$.

52. **Problem:** Derive the transfer function of the feedback system shown in Figure 95.

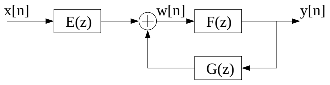


Figure 95: System in Problem 52.

Solution: Systems in parallel, see Figure 96: $H_p(z) = H_1(z) + H_2(z)$ in frequency domain and $h_p[n] = h_1[n] + h_2[n]$ in time domain. Systems in cascade, see Figure 97:

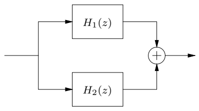


Figure 96: Systems in parallel, example in Problem 52.

$H_c(z) = H_1(z)H_2(z)$ in frequency domain and $h_c[n] = h_1[n] \circledast h_2[n]$ in time domain. The flow diagram of the system being investigated with temporary variable $w[n]$ is in

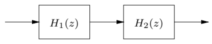


Figure 97: Systems in cascade, example in Problem 52.

Figure 98. We get the following equations:

$$\begin{cases} Y(z) &= F(z)W(z) \\ W(z) &= E(z)X(z) + G(z)Y(z) \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{aligned} Y(z) &= F(z)\left(E(z)X(z) + G(z)Y(z)\right) \\ Y(z)\left(1 - F(z)G(z)\right) &= \left(F(z)E(z)\right)X(z) \\ H(z) = \frac{Y(z)}{X(z)} &= \frac{F(z)E(z)}{1 - F(z)G(z)} \end{aligned}$$

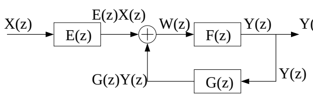


Figure 98: System in Problem 52.

53. **Problem:** Develop a polyphase realization of a length-9 FIR transfer function given by

$$H(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{8} h[n]z^{-n}$$

with (a) 2 branches and (b) 4 branches.

Solution: Polyphase realizations (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 6.3.3 / 3Ed Sec. 8.3.3*) can be used in multirate techniques.

a) Two branches

$$\begin{aligned} H(z) &= \sum_{n=0}^{8} h[n]z^{-n} \\ &= h[0] + h[1]z^{-1} + h[2]z^{-2} + h[3]z^{-3} + h[4]z^{-4} + \\ &\quad h[5]z^{-5} + h[6]z^{-6} + h[7]z^{-7} + h[8]z^{-8} \\ &= \left(h[0] + h[2]z^{-2} + h[4]z^{-4} + h[6]z^{-6} + h[8]z^{-8}\right) + \\ &\quad z^{-1}\left(h[1] + h[3]z^{-2} + h[5]z^{-4} + h[7]z^{-6}\right) \\ &= H_0(z^2) + z^{-1}H_1(z^2) \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} H_0(z) &= h[0] + h[2]z^{-1} + h[4]z^{-2} + h[6]z^{-3} + h[8]z^{-4} \\ H_1(z) &= h[1] + h[3]z^{-1} + h[5]z^{-2} + h[7]z^{-3} \end{aligned}$$

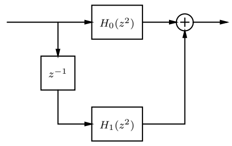


Figure 99: Polyphase realization with two branches in Problem 53(a).

b) Four branches

$$\begin{aligned} H(z) &= \sum_{n=0}^{8} h[n]z^{-n} \\ &= h[0] + h[1]z^{-1} + h[2]z^{-2} + h[3]z^{-3} + h[4]z^{-4} + \\ &\quad h[5]z^{-5} + h[6]z^{-6} + h[7]z^{-7} + h[8]z^{-8} \\ &= \left(h[0] + h[4]z^{-4} + h[8]z^{-8}\right) + z^{-1}\left(h[1] + h[5]z^{-4}\right) + \\ &\quad z^{-2}\left(h[2] + h[6]z^{-4}\right) + z^{-3}\left(h[3] + h[7]z^{-4}\right) \\ &= H_0(z^4) + z^{-1}H_1(z^4) + z^{-2}H_2(z^4) + z^{-3}H_3(z^4) \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} H_0(z) &= h[0] + h[4]z^{-1} + h[8]z^{-2} \\ H_1(z) &= h[1] + h[5]z^{-1} \\ H_2(z) &= h[2] + h[6]z^{-1} \\ H_3(z) &= h[3] + h[7]z^{-1} \end{aligned}$$

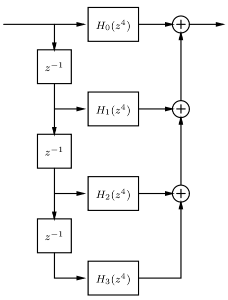


Figure 100: Polyphase realization with four branches in Problem 53(b).

54. **Problem:** Analyze the digital filter structure shown in Figure 101 and determine its transfer function $H(z) = Y(z)/X(z)$.

a) Is the system LTI?
b) Is the structure canonic with respect to delays?
c) Compute $H(z)H(z^{-1})$ (the squared amplitude response). What is the type of this filter (lowpass/highpass/bandpass/bandstop/allpass)?

Solution: Let us use three temporary signals $w_1[n]$, $w_2[n]$, and $w_3[n]$, in the following locations in Figure 101.

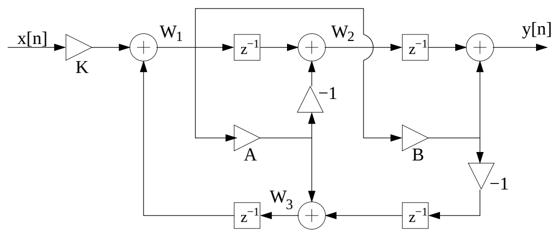


Figure 101: The filter with temporary signals w_1, w_2, and w_3 in Problem 54.

From the figure we get the following expressions in transform-domain ($W \equiv W(z)$):

$$\begin{aligned} W_1 &= KX + z^{-1}W_3 \\ W_2 &= (z^{-1} - A)W_1 \\ W_3 &= AW_1 - Bz^{-1}W_1 = (A - Bz^{-1})W_1 \\ Y &= z^{-1}W_2 + BW_1 \end{aligned}$$

Substituting the equation from third line to first line we get

$$\begin{aligned} W_1 &= KX + z^{-1}(A - Bz^{-1})W_1 \\ (1 - Az^{-1} + Bz^{-2})W_1 &= KX \end{aligned}$$

Next, substituting second line in fourth line we get

$$Y = [z^{-1}(z^{-1} - A) + B]W_1$$

Finally, we get rid of the last temporary variable W_1, and get

$$H(z) = \frac{Y(z)}{X(z)} = K \cdot \frac{B - Az^{-1} + z^{-2}}{1 - Az^{-1} + Bz^{-2}}$$

a) It is LTI. There are only multiplications by constants, delays, and sums of sequences.

b) Since the structure employs 4 unit delays to implement a second-order transfer function, it is not canonic.

Canonic structure: the number of registers, i.e. delay components, is the same as the filter order. Direct form I is not canonic, but it is intuitive and its difference equation is easy to obtain. Direct form II is canonic. It is more efficient to use canonic structures. (Consider, for example, Problem 62. If canonic structure is used, there are only 8 storage locations instead of 10.)

c)

$$\begin{aligned} H(z)H(z^{-1}) &= K^2\left(\frac{B-Az^{-1}+z^{-2}}{1-Az^{-1}+Bz^{-2}}\right)\left(\frac{B-Az^{1}+z^{2}}{1-Az^{1}+Bz^{2}}\right) \quad \mid \cdot \frac{z^{-2}}{z^{-2}} \\ &= K^2\left(\frac{B-Az^{-1}+z^{-2}}{1-Az^{-1}+Bz^{-2}}\right)\left(\frac{Bz^{-2}-Az^{-1}+1}{z^{-2}-Az^{-1}+B}\right) \\ &= K^2 \end{aligned}$$

Therefore $|H(e^{j\omega})| = K$ for all values of ω and hence $|H(e^{j\omega})| = 1$ if $K = 1$. $H(z)$ is an allpass transfer if $K = 1$.

55. **Problem:** The filter in Figure 102 is in canonic direct form II (DF II). Draw it in DF I. What is the transfer function $H(z)$?

Solution: Direct form structure means that the coefficients of the block diagram are the same (or negative values) as in the difference equation and transfer function. There are also other structures, e.g. lattice. The transfer function for any direct form (I, II, and transposes I_T, II_T, respectively, see Page 111) is the same. Some differences (may) occur when working with finite word length. There are also differences in computational load and memory storage.

a) The block diagram in Figure 102 is in canonic direct form II.

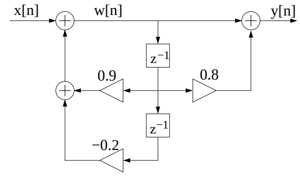


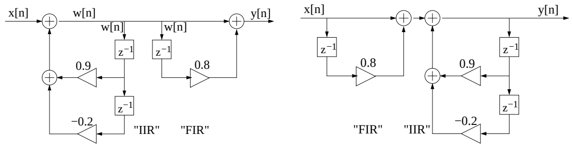
Figure 102: The block diagram of direct form II in Problem 55.

If we want to convert it into direct form I without any calculations (done below in (b)), we can duplicate the registers. The same signal $w[n]$ goes into the both branches. See Figure 103(a).

Then we can denote the part in left as an "IIR subsystem" and the structure in right as an "FIR subsystem". Because both of them are LTI, we can change the order of them, as in any LTI system, for example, using impulse responses

$$h[n] = h_{IIR}[n] \circledast h_{FIR}[n] \equiv h_{FIR}[n] \circledast h_{IIR}[n]$$

Now we have direct form I in Figure 103(b), and the difference equation and the transfer function can be obtained directly without any temporal variables! However, there are now three registers instead of two.



(a) (b)

Figure 103: From direct form II to direct form I in Problem 55(a).

b) The transfer function and difference equation can be derived directly from the filter in Figure 102:

$$\begin{aligned} y[n] &= w[n] + 0.8w[n-1] \\ w[n] &= x[n] + 0.9w[n-1] - 0.2w[n-2] \end{aligned}$$

Using z-transform

$$\begin{aligned} Y(z) &= W(z) + 0.8z^{-1}W(z) = W(z)(1+0.8z^{-1}) \\ W(z) &= X(z) + 0.9z^{-1}W(z) - 0.2z^{-2}W(z) \end{aligned}$$

From the latter one, $W(z) = X(z)/(1-0.9z^{-1}+0.2^{-2})$, and substituting into the first one, we get

$$\begin{aligned} Y(z) &= X(z)\frac{1+0.8z^{-1}}{1-0.9z^{-1}+0.2^{-2}} \\ H(z) = Y(z)/X(z) &= \frac{1+0.8z^{-1}}{1-0.9z^{-1}+0.2^{-2}} \end{aligned}$$

Using inverse z-transform we get difference equation which can be easily drawn as direct form I block diagram:

$$\begin{aligned} Y(z)/X(z) &= \frac{1+0.8z^{-1}}{1-0.9z^{-1}+0.2^{-2}} \\ Y(z)(1-0.9z^{-1}+0.2^{-2}) &= X(z)(1+0.8z^{-1}) \\ y[n]-0.9y[n-1]+0.2y[n-2] &= x[n]+0.8x[n-1] \end{aligned}$$

Remark. Direct Forms.

(*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 6.4.1 / 3Ed Sec. 8.4.1*) Direct form: coefficients of difference equation or transfer function can be found in block diagram. (This is not the case, for example, in lattice form.) Common in all forms is that they have the same transfer function, but the "implementation" is different.

Let the transfer function be

$$H(z) = \frac{Y(z)}{X(z)} = \frac{1+0.5z^{-1}}{1-0.2z^{-1}+0.4z^{-2}}$$

In the top numerator polynomial $1+0.5z^{-1}$ refers to "FIR part" $P(z)$ and in the bottom denominator polynomial $1-0.2z^{-1}+0.4z^{-2}$ "IIR part" $D(z)$:

$$H(z) = P(z)\frac{1}{D(z)}$$

How to get difference equation and block diagram from tranfer function,
z-transform $ax[n-n_0] \leftrightarrow a\,z^{-n_0}X(e^{j\omega})$:

$$\begin{aligned} H(z) = \frac{Y(z)}{X(z)} &= \frac{1+0.5z^{-1}}{1-0.2z^{-1}+0.4z^{-2}} \\ Y(z) &= \frac{X(z)[1+0.5z^{-1}]}{1-0.2z^{-1}+0.4z^{-2}} \\ Y(z)[1-0.2z^{-1}+0.4z^{-2}] &= X(z)[1+0.5z^{-1}] \\ Y(z)-0.2z^{-1}Y(z)+0.4z^{-2}Y(z) &= X(z)+0.5z^{-1}X(z) \\ y[n]-0.2y[n-1]+0.4y[n-2] &= x[n]+0.5x[n-1] \\ y[n] &= 0.2y[n-1]-0.4y[n-2]+x[n]+0.5x[n-1] \end{aligned}$$

Direct form I can be drawn directly $H(z) = P(z)\cdot\frac{1}{D(z)}$, first "FIR" and then "IIR" (Figure 104).

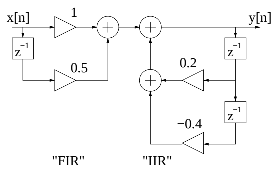
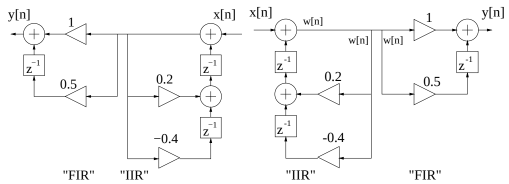


Figure 104: Direct form I. You may connect FIR and IIR parts in the middle sum line.

When transposing (Figure 105) transfer function stays, but structure changes. "Rules" for transposing:

1 Change directions
2 Nodes to sums
3 Sums to nodes
4 Flip the whole structure



Phases 1-3

Phase 4: flip around. You may connect parts in the middle line.

Figure 105: Transposed direct form I.

Direct form II contains minimum number of delay registers. Draw in order "IIR" and then "FIR". Think the transfer function in order $H(z) = \frac{1}{D(z)}\cdot P(z)$. Because LTI, the order of subfilters can be changed. Connect the delay registers, because there are the same signals (see Book). So you get **canonic** form, where the number of delays is the same as order of the filter (Figure 106).

Corresponding transposing II_T, see Figure 107.

Example on direct form, cascade and parallel system. Consider a second order transfer function

$$H(z) = \frac{1}{(1+\frac{1}{3}z^{-1})(1-\frac{1}{4}z^{-1})} = \frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{12}z^{-1}-\frac{1}{12}z^{-2}}$$

with difference equation

$$y[n] = -\frac{1}{12}y[n-1] + \frac{1}{12}y[n-2] + x[n]$$

Cascade form can be written as

$$H(z) = \left(\frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{3}z^{-1}}\right)\left(\frac{1}{1-\frac{1}{4}z^{-1}}\right)$$

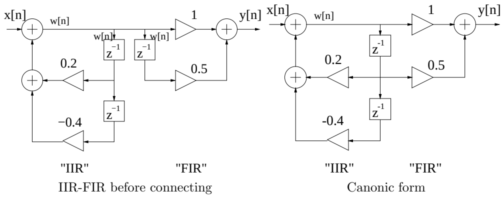


Figure 106: Direct form II.

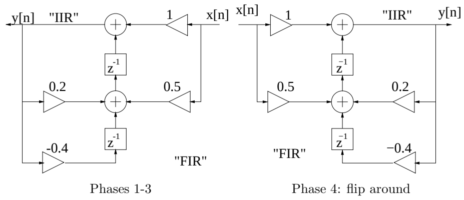


Figure 107: Transposed direct form II.

and parallel form using partial fraction (draw!)

$$H(z) = \frac{\frac{4}{7}}{1 + \frac{1}{3}z^{-1}} + \frac{\frac{3}{7}}{1 - \frac{1}{4}z^{-1}}$$

56. **Problem:** Develop a canonic direct form realization of the transfer function

$$H(z) = \frac{2 + 4z^{-1} - 7z^{-2} + 3z^{-5}}{1 + 2z^{-1} + 5z^{-3}}$$

and then determine its transpose configuration.

Solution: There is a canonic direct form II realization of $H(z)$ in Figure 108. Its transposed realization can be achieved

- by changing the direction of the flow to opposite,
- by replacing each sum node with a branch node, and
- by replacing each branch node with a sum node

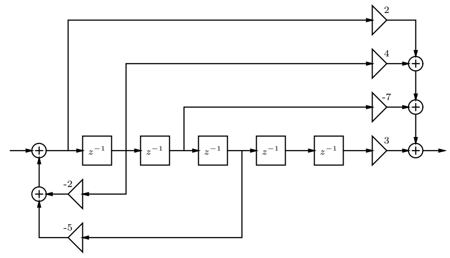


Figure 108: Canonic direct form II in Problem 56.

The end result is in Figure 109.

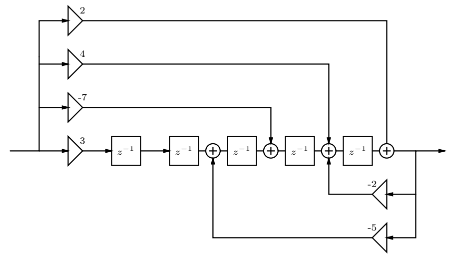


Figure 109: Transposed canonic direct form II in Problem 56.

57. **Problem:** Consider the following digital **lowpass** filter of type Chebyshev II:

$$H(z) = K \cdot \frac{0.71 - 0.36z^{-1} - 0.36z^{-2} + 0.71z^{-3}}{1 - 2.11z^{-1} + 1.58z^{-2} - 0.40z^{-3}}$$

Normalize the maximum of the amplitude response to the unity (0 dB).

Solution: Chebyshev II approximation is monotonic in the passband, see Figure 110.

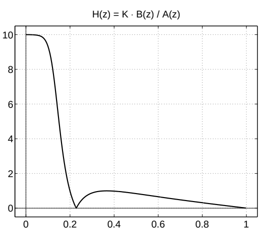


Figure 110: Problem 57, $H(z) = K \cdot B(z)/A(z)$ without magnitude scaling.

Therefore the maximum value of the amplitude response of the lowpass Chebyshev II filter is at $\omega = 0$. The gain K can be computed also in z-plane using $z = e^{j\omega}|_{\omega=0} = 1$.

$$\begin{aligned} |H(z)| &= \left| K \frac{0.71 - 0.36z^{-1} - 0.36z^{-2} + 0.71z^{-3}}{1 - 2.11z^{-1} + 1.58z^{-2} - 0.40z^{-3}} \right| \\ |H(z)|_{z=1} &= \left| K \frac{0.71 - 0.36z^{-1} - 0.36z^{-2} + 0.71z^{-3}}{1 - 2.11z^{-1} + 1.58z^{-2} - 0.40z^{-3}} \right| = 1 \\ &= K \frac{0.70}{0.07} = 1 \\ \Rightarrow K &= 0.1 \end{aligned}$$

Remark. When $|H(z)|_{max} = 1$, then the maximum reference level is in (power) desibels $|H(z)|_{max} = 20 \log_{10}(1) = 0$ dB.

58. **Problem:** Sketch the following specifications of a digital filter on paper. Which of the amplitude responses of the realizations in Figure 111 do fulfill the specifications?

Specifications: Digital lowpass filter, sampling frequency f_T 8000 Hz, passband edge frequency f_p 1000 Hz, transition band 500 Hz (transition band is the band between passband and stopband edge frequencies!), maximum passband attenuation 3 dB, minimum stopband attenuation 40 dB.

Solution: The frequency specifications are in Hertz, radians, and in normalized Matlab frequency in Table 8 and they are drawn in Figure 111 with dashed line.

sampling frequency	f_T	8000 Hz	ω_T	2π (rad)		2
passband edge	f_p	1000 Hz	ω_p	$\pi/4$ (rad)	`Wp`	$2 \cdot 1000/8000 = 0.25$
stopband edge	f_s	1500 Hz	ω_s	$3\pi/8$ (rad)	`Ws`	$2 \cdot 1500/8000 = 0.375$
passband ripple	Rp	3 dB			`Rp`	3
stopband attenuation	Rs	40 dB			`Rs`	40

Table 8: Specifications for the filter in Problem 58.

Now that specifications are written and sketched, the filter order and the filter coefficients are computed using a specific software (e.g. Matlab, `ellipord` and `ellip`, `buttord` and `butter`, etc.). Then the amplitude response $|H(e^{j\omega})|$ of the calculated filter is plotted in the same picture as the sketch of the specifications (e.g. Matlab, `[...] = freqz(B,A,...);`). If the amplitude response curve fits in the specifications, we have succeeded. In other case, the specifications and the code for the filter are re-checked.

The elliptic IIR filter in Figure 111(a) (via bilinear transform) is of order 4 and it fulfills the specifications exactly.

Chebychev II filter (Figure 111(b)), which is 10th order IIR, is monotonic in passband and has stopband attenuation of 50 dB instead of 40. The amplitude response fits in the allowed area, and it is already too strict. Probably the order $N = 8$ would be sufficient.

The third filter (Figure 111(c)) is 50th order FIR, whose transition is narrow enough but at the wrong cut-off frequency. So, this is the only filter, which does not fulfill the specifications. One should check the cut-off frequency so that the amplitude response fits.

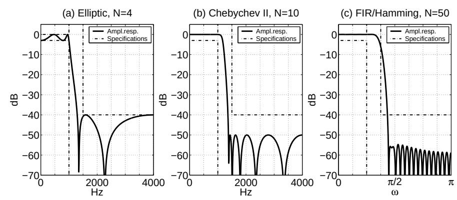


Figure 111: Three realizations in Problem 58: amplitude responses (solid line) with specifications (dashed line) of (a) 4th order elliptic (OK!), (b) 10th order Chebychev II (OK, too tight realization?), (c) 50th order FIR using Hamming window (bad cut-off frequency).

59. **Problem:** Connect first each amplitude response to the corresponding pole-zero plot in Figure 112. Then recognize the following digital IIR filter algoritms: Butterworth, Chebyshev I, Chebyshev II, Elliptic. The conversion from analog to digital form is done using bilinear transform.

Solution: Analog filter design is represented in (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 5.4 / 3Ed Sec. 4.4*). The approximations are given with magnitude-squared responses of Nth order in Table 9.

Approximation	M 2Ed Sec.	M 3Ed Sec.	Response
Butterworth	5.4.2	4.4.2	$\lvert H_a(j\Omega)\rvert^2 = \frac{1}{1+(\Omega/\Omega_c)^{2N}}$
Chebyshev I	5.4.3	4.4.3	$\lvert H_a(j\Omega)\rvert^2 = \frac{1}{1+\epsilon^2 T_N^2(\Omega/\Omega_p)}$
Chebyshev II	5.4.3	4.4.3	$\lvert H_a(j\Omega)\rvert^2 = \frac{1}{1+\epsilon^2[\frac{T_N(\Omega_s/\Omega_p)}{T_N(\Omega_s/\Omega)}]^2}$
Elliptic	5.4.4	4.4.4	$\lvert H_a(j\Omega)\rvert^2 = \frac{1}{1+\epsilon^2 R_N^2(\Omega/\Omega_p)}$

Table 9: Analog filter approximations in Problem 59.

The response of Butterworth is monotonic. Chebyshev I is equiripple in the passband and monotonic in the stopband whereas Chebyshev II is monotonic in the passband and equiripple in the stopband. Elliptic approximation is equiripple both in the passband and stopband. The filter order can often be obtained by computing the number of local maximum and minimum.

The digital filters are obtained through bilinear transform (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 7.2 / 3Ed Sec. 9.2*). Hence, approximations, amplitude responses and pole-zero plots are related to each other according to the Figure 112.

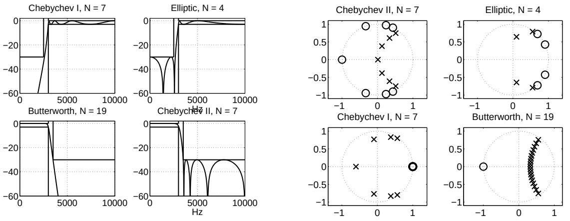


Figure 112: Problem 59, see the titles of each subfigure for filter type and order.

60. **Problem:** Consider the following prototype analog Butterworth-type lowpass filter

$$H_{protoLP}(s) = \frac{1}{s+1}$$

a) Form an analog first-order lowpass filter with cutoff frequency Ω_c by substituting $H(s) = H_{protoLP}(\frac{s}{\Omega_c})$. Draw the pole-zero plot in s-plane.

b) Implement a discrete first-order lowpass filter $H_{Imp}(z)$, whose cutoff frequency (-3 dB) is at $f_c = 100$ Hz and sampling rate is $f_s = 1000$ Hz, applying the impulse-invariant method to $H(s)$. Draw the pole-zero plot of the filter $H_{Imp}(z)$.

c) Implement a discrete first-order lowpass filter $H_{Bil}(z)$ with the same specifications applying the bilinear transform to $H(s)$. Prewarp the edge frequency. Draw the pole-zero plot of the filter $H_{Bil}(z)$.

Solution: The solution to the problem starts from the page 119. Two methods for digital IIR design are shown in the lecture slides, impulse invariant method and bilinear transform method.

Analog Butterworth lowpass filter

Analog Butterworth filter is discussed in (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 5.4.2 / 3Ed Sec. 4.4.2*). The definition of an analog Butterworth filter with cut-off frequency Ω_c is $|H_a(j\Omega)|^2 = 1/(1+(\frac{\Omega}{\Omega_c})^{2N})$ (*Mitra 2Ed Eq. 5.31 / 3Ed Eq. 4.33*). The first order ($N = 1$) filter is therefore

$$\begin{aligned} |H_a(j\Omega)|^2 &= \frac{1}{1+\left(\frac{\Omega}{\Omega_c}\right)^2} \\ H_a(s)H_a(-s) &= \frac{1}{1+\left(\frac{s}{j\Omega_c}\right)^2} = \frac{1}{1-\left(\frac{s}{\Omega_c}\right)^2} \\ &= \overbrace{\frac{1}{1+\left(\frac{s}{\Omega_c}\right)}}^{=H(s)} \cdot \overbrace{\frac{1}{1+\left(\frac{-s}{\Omega_c}\right)}}^{H(-s)} \end{aligned}$$

where $s = j\Omega$

$$\Rightarrow H_a(s) = \frac{\Omega_c}{s+\Omega_c}$$

The pole in s-plane is at $s = -\Omega_c$.

Here, Ω refers to frequency in analog domain ($H(j\Omega)$) and ω to frequency in digital domain ($H(e^{j\omega})$).

As said earlier, there are two ways to convert analog filter to digital. The inpulse-invariant method is straigtforward but it has severe limitations. The bilinear transform is a standard way.

Impulse-invariant method, see, e.g. lecture slides:

$$H_a(s) \mapsto h_a(t) \mapsto h[n] = h_a(nT) \mapsto H(z)$$

In the impulse-invariant method the target is to get impulse response of digital filter $h[n]$ to be the same as the sampled impulse response of analog filter $h_a(nT)$. Because IIR filters have normally an impulse response of infinite length, this method brings distortion.

The **bilinear transformation** is acquired when

$$s = k \cdot \frac{1-z^{-1}}{1+z^{-1}}$$

is inserted into the system function (*Mitra 2Ed Eq. 7.21 / 3Ed Eq. 9.15*)

$$H(z) = H_a(s)|_{s=k\cdot\frac{1-z^{-1}}{1+z^{-1}}}$$

Note that here k is a parameter used in the derivation of the bilinear transformation. It is originally $k = (2/T)$ but can be set $k = 1$ to simplify the procedure.

The **frequency is warped** before the bilinear transformation (*Mitra 2Ed Fig. 7.4, 7.5 / 3Ed Fig. 9.3, 9.4*). In the small frequencies the difference is not big, but it is significant in high frequencies. Therefore the discrete-time normalized angular cut-off frequency ω_c has to be first **prewarped** into analog-time prewarped cut-off frequency Ω_{pc}:

$$\Omega_{pc} = k \cdot \tan\left(\frac{\omega_c}{2}\right)$$

where $\omega_c = 2\pi f_c/f_T = 2\pi f_c T = \Omega_c T$, and $0 < \omega_c < \pi$, and $[f_c] =$ Hz, and $f_T = 1/T$ is the sampling frequency. For example, if discrete-time $f_c = 100$ Hz and $f_s = 1000$ Hz, then $\Omega_{pc} = 2000 \cdot \tan(0.1\pi)$, and $f_{pc} \approx 103.4$ Hz. Analog design has to be done using f_{pc} instead of f_c in order to get the cut-off frequency to 100 Hz in the digital filter.

Solution to Problem 60

a) Substitution gives directly

$$H(s) = H_{protoLP}(s/\Omega_c) = \frac{\Omega_c}{s+\Omega_c}$$

The pole-zero plot of a lowpass filter in s-plane is in Figure 113.

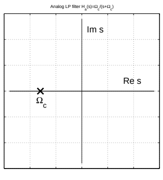


Figure 113: Problem 60(a), LP in s-plane. The stable pole is at $s = -\Omega_c$ in the left subspace, the y-axis is the frequency.

b) Transfer function using the impulse-invariant method.

$$H_a(s) = \frac{\Omega_c}{s+\Omega_c} \mapsto h_a(t) = \Omega_c e^{-\Omega_c t}\mu(t) \mapsto$$

$$h[n] = h_a(nT) = \Omega_c e^{-\Omega_c nT}\mu[n] \mapsto H(z) = \Omega_c \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} e^{-\Omega_c nT} z^{-n} = \frac{\Omega_c}{1-e^{-\Omega_c T}z^{-1}}$$

The constant K is introduced in order to scale the maximum of $|H(e^{j\omega})|$ into unity. Using (*Mitra 2Ed Eq. 7.7 / 3Ed Eq. 9.7*), $\omega_c = \Omega_c/f_T = 2\pi f_c/f_T$ and values $f_T = 1$ kHz (sampling frequency) and $f_c = 100$ Hz (cut-off frequency),

$$H(z)_{Imp} = \frac{K}{1-e^{-\omega_c}z^{-1}} = \frac{K}{1-e^{-\pi/5}z^{-1}}$$

We also know that the maximum is located at zero frequency, because the frequency response of a Butterworth filter is monotonic. Thus we get

$$\frac{K}{1-e^{-\pi/5}} = 1 \Leftrightarrow K = 1-e^{-\pi/5}$$

The transfer function of the filter is therefore

$$H(z)_{Imp} = \frac{1-e^{-\pi/5}}{1-e^{-\pi/5}z^{-1}} = 0.4665 \cdot \frac{1}{1-0.5335z^{-1}}$$

There is a pole at $z = 0.5335$, see Figure 114 for the amplitude response in linear scale, in desibels and the pole-zero plot.

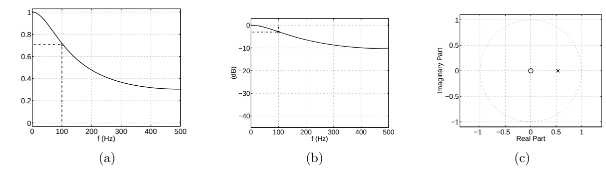


Figure 114: Problem 60, the filter $H_{Imp}(z)$ using impulse-invariant method. (a) Amplitude response in linear scale $|H(e^{j\omega})|$ and (b) in desibels $10 \cdot \log_{10}|H(e^{j\omega})|^2$, (c) pole-zero diagram.

c) Transfer function using bilinear transform. Compute the normalized angular discrete-time cut-off frequency ω_c,

$$\omega_c = \frac{2\pi\Omega_c}{\Omega_s} = \frac{2\pi 2\pi f_c}{2\pi f_T} = \frac{2\pi f_c}{f_T} = 0.2\pi$$

and the prewarped cut-off frequency Ω_{pc} ($k = 2/T$):

$$\Omega_{pc} = k \cdot \tan(\frac{\omega_c}{2}) = k \cdot \tan(0.1\pi)$$

The digital filter is obtained through bilinear transform:

$$\begin{aligned} H(z) &= H(s)|_{s=k\cdot\frac{1-z^{-1}}{1+z^{-1}},\ \Omega_c=\Omega_{pc}=k\cdot\tan(0.1\pi)} \\ &= \frac{\Omega_c}{s+\Omega_c}\Big|_{s=k\cdot\frac{1-z^{-1}}{1+z^{-1}},\ \Omega_c=\Omega_{pc}=k\cdot\tan(0.1\pi)} \\ &= \frac{k\cdot\tan(0.1\pi)}{k\cdot\frac{1-z^{-1}}{1+z^{-1}}+k\cdot\tan(0.1\pi)} \quad | \not k \\ &= \frac{\tan(0.1\pi)(1+z^{-1})}{(1+\tan(0.1\pi))-(1-\tan(0.1\pi))z^{-1}} \end{aligned}$$

The last task is to normalize the transfer function. The constant term in denominator polynomial should be scaled to 1, and the maximum value of the amplitude response to 1. While this is a Butterworth lowpass filter, the maximum is reached at $\omega = 0$, i.e., $z = e^{j\omega}|_{\omega=0} = 1$.

$$|H(z)_{Bil}|_{max} = \left| K \cdot \frac{1+z^{-1}}{1 - \frac{1-\tan(0.1\pi)}{1+\tan(0.1\pi)} z^{-1}} \right|_{z=1} = 1$$

Finally,

$$H_{Bil}(z) = 0.2452 \cdot \frac{1+z^{-1}}{1 - 0.5095z^{-1}}$$

There is a zero at $z = -1$ and a pole at $z = 0.5095$. See Figure 115 for the amplitude response in linear scale, in (power) desibels (`20*log10(A)=10*log10(A`^{2}`)`), and the pole-zero plot. Compare also to the filter obtained through the impulse-invariant method in Figure 114.

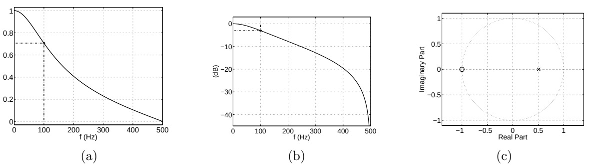


Figure 115: Problem 60, the filter $H_{Bil}(z)$ using bilinear transform. (a) Amplitude response in linear scale and (b) in desibels, (c) pole-zero diagram.

61. **Problem:** Use windowed Fourier series method and design a FIR-type (causal) lowpass filter with cutoff frequency $3\pi/4$. Let the order of the filter be 4.

a) Use the rectangular window of length 5.

b) Use the Hamming window of length 5.

c) Compare how the amplitude responses of the filters designed in (a) and (b) differ assuming that the window size is high enough (e.g. $M = 50$).

Solution: Digital FIR filter design with windowed (truncated) Fourier series method. The idea is to find infinite-length impulse response of the ideal filter and truncate it so that a realizable finite-length filter is obtained.

$$h_t[n] = h_d[n] \cdot w[n] \quad \leftrightarrow \quad H_t(z) = H_d(z) \circledast W(z)$$

Now, when cut-off frequency (-3 dB) is at $\omega_c = 3\pi/4$, the infinite-length impulse response of the ideal filter is:

$$h_d[n] = \sin(\frac{3\pi}{4}n)/(\pi n) = (3/4)\,\mathrm{sinc}(\frac{3}{4}n)$$

When computing values, $\sin(x)/x \to 1$, when $x \to 0$, or $\mathrm{sinc}(x) \to 1$, when $x \to 0$. So, we get $h_d[n] = \{\ldots, -0.1592, 0.2251, \underline{0.75}, 0.2251, -0.1592, \ldots\}$.

a) Now we are using rectangular window $w_r[n]$ of length 5 (4th order),

$$w_r[n] = \begin{cases} 1, & -2 \le n \le 2 \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

Hence,

$$h_t[n] = h_d[n] \cdot w_r[n] = \{-0.1592, 0.2251, \underline{0.75}, 0.2251, -0.1592\}$$

If causal filter is needed, then the shift by two is needed
$h_c[n] = h_t[n-2] = \{\underline{-0.1592}, 0.2251, 0.75, 0.2251, -0.1592\}$.
In Figure 116 time-domain view:
(a) $h_d[n]$ (IIR), (b) $w_r[n]$, and (c) $h_t[n] = h_d[n] \cdot w_r[n]$ (FIR).
In Figure 117 the corresponding frequency-domain view:
(a) $H_d(e^{j\omega})$ (ideal, desired), (b) $W_r(e^{j\omega})$, and (c) $H_t(e^{j\omega}) = H_d(e^{j\omega}) \circledast W_r(e^{j\omega})$ (realisable).

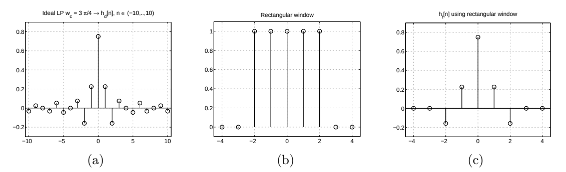


Figure 116: Problem 61(a): time domain view, (a) $h_d[n]$, (b) $w_r[n]$,(c) $h_t[n]$.

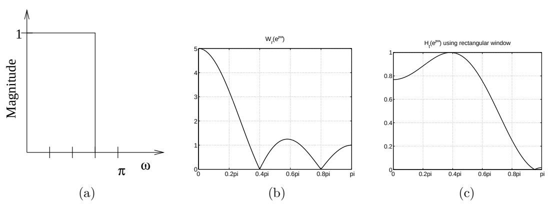


Figure 117: Problem 61(a): frequency domain $(0 \ldots \pi)$, (a) $H_d(e^{j\omega})$, (b) $W_r(e^{j\omega})$, (c) $H_t(e^{j\omega})$.

b) Now we are using Hamming window[2] $w_h[n]$ of length 5,

$$w_h[n] = \begin{cases} 0.54 + 0.46\cos(2\pi n/4), & -2 \le n \le 2 \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

Hence,

$$\begin{aligned} h_t[n] &= h_d[n] \cdot w_h[n] = h_d[n] \cdot \big(0.54 + 0.46\cos(2\pi n/(2M))\big) \\ &= \{0.08 \cdot (-0.1592), 0.54 \cdot 0.2251, \underline{0.75}, 0.54 \cdot 0.2251, 0.08 \cdot (-0.15592)\} \\ &= \{-0.0127, 0.1215, \underline{0.75}, 0.1215, -0.0127\} \end{aligned}$$

If causal filter is needed, then
$h_c[n] = h_t[n-2] = \{\underline{-0.0127}, 0.1215, 0.75, 0.1215, -0.0127\}$
In Figure 118 time-domain view:
(a) $h_d[n]$, (b) $w_h[n]$, and (c) $h_t[n] = h_d[n] \cdot w_h[n]$.
In Figure 119 the corresponding frequency-domain view:
(a) $H_d(e^{j\omega})$, (b) $W_h(e^{j\omega})$, and (c) $H_t(e^{j\omega}) = H_d(e^{j\omega}) \circledast W_h(e^{j\omega})$.

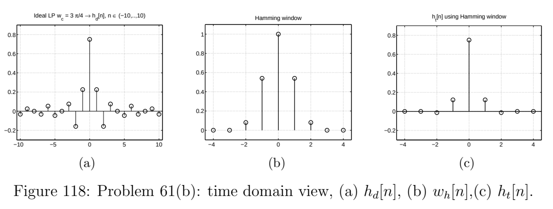


Figure 118: Problem 61(b): time domain view, (a) $h_d[n]$, (b) $w_h[n]$,(c) $h_t[n]$.

c) **Some examples of window functions:**

i) Rectangular N=11, Figure 120

ii) Rectangular N=65, Figure 121

iii) Hamming N=65, Figure 122

[2] The expression is slightly different from that given in (*Mitra 2Ed Eq. 7.75, p. 452 / 3Ed Eq. 10.31, p. 533*) but the same as in Matlab.

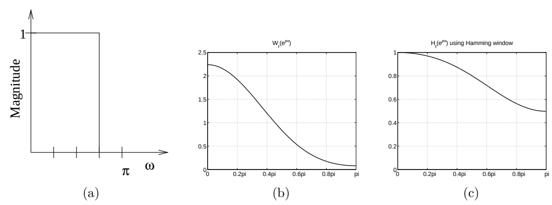


Figure 119: Problem 61(b): frequency domain $(0 \ldots \pi)$, (a) $H_d(e^{j\omega})$, (b) $W_h(e^{j\omega})$, (c) $H_t(e^{j\omega})$.

There are three figures for each item. Top left figure is the window function in time domain $w[n]$. The causal version can be obtained by shifting. Bottom left figure is the window function in frequency domain $W(e^{j\omega})$. The third figure in right is the amplitude frequency of actual filter which is obtained via window function method. The desired lowpass filter $H_d(e^{j\omega})$ is drawn in dashed line, the implemented filter $H_t(e^{j\omega}) = H_d(e^{j\omega}) \circledast W(e^{j\omega})$ is solid line. The cut-off frequency is at 100 Hz, and the sampling frequency is 1000 Hz.

Notice that

i) Rectangular N=11 gives insufficient result.

ii) Rectangular N=65 gives sharp transition band but oscillates (Gibbs phenomenon).

iii) Hamming N=65 is flat both in passband and stopband but the transition band is not as tight as in (ii).

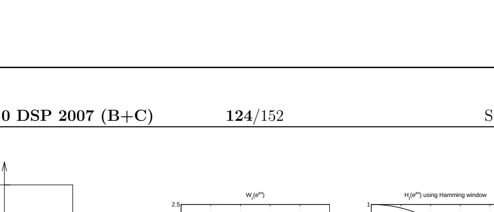


Figure 120: Rectangular window $N = 11$, see the text in Problem 61(c).

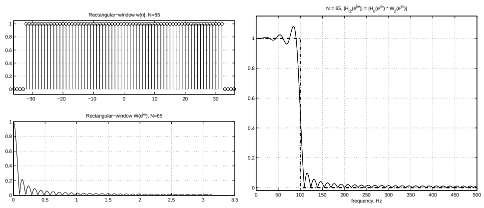


Figure 121: Rectangular window $N = 65$, see the text in Problem 61(c).

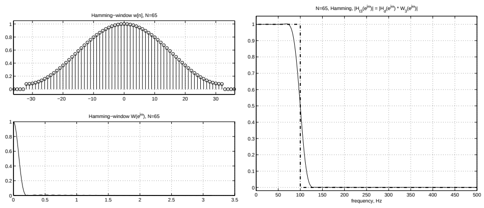


Figure 122: Hamming window $N = 65$, see the text in Problem 61(c).

62. **Problem:** The following transfer functions $H_1(z)$ and $H_2(z)$ representing two different filters meet (almost) identical amplitude response specifications

$$H_1(z) = \frac{b_0 + b_1 z^{-1} + b_2 z^{-2}}{1 + a_1 z^{-1} + a_2 z^{-2}}$$

where $b_0 = 0.1022$, $b_1 = -0.1549$, $b_2 = 0.1022$, $a_1 = -1.7616$, and $a_2 = 0.8314$, and

$$H_2(z) = \sum_{k=0}^{12} h[k] z^{-k}$$

where $h[0] = h[12] = -0.0068$, $h[1] = h[11] = 0.0730$, $h[2] = h[10] = 0.0676$, $h[3] = h[9] = 0.0864$, $h[4] = h[8] = 0.1040$, $h[5] = h[7] = 0.1158$, $h[6] = 0.1201$.

For each filter,

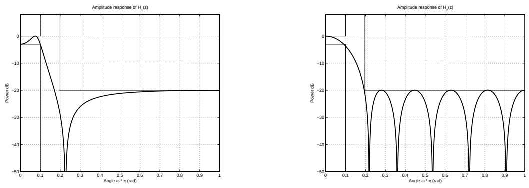
a) state if it is a FIR or IIR filter, and what is the order

b) draw a block diagram and write down the difference equation

c) determine and comment on the computational and storage requirements

d) determine first values of $h_1[n]$

Solution: The transfer functions $H_1(z)$ and $H_2(z)$ have been designed using the same amplitude specifications, see Figure 123.



$|H_1(e^{j\omega})|$ $|H_2(e^{j\omega})|$

Figure 123: Amplitude responses of $H_1(z)$ and $H_2(z)$ in Problem 62.

a) $H_1(z)$ is IIR. There is a denominator polynomial.
$H_2(z)$ is FIR. There is only the nominator polynomial.

b) $H_1(z)$ is an IIR filter. In order to show the feedback in time domain one has to use inverse z-transform:

$$\begin{aligned} H(z) = \frac{Y(z)}{X(z)} &= \frac{b_0 + b_1 z^{-1} + b_2 z^{-1}}{1 + a_1 z^{-1} + a_2 z^{-1}} \\ Y(z)\big(1 + a_1 z^{-1} + a_2 z^{-1}\big) &= X(z)\big(b_0 + b_1 z^{-1} + b_2 z^{-1}\big) \qquad | \; Z^{-1}\{.\} \\ y[n] + a_1 y[n-1] + a_2 y[n-2] &= b_0 x[n] + b_1 x[n-1] + b_2 x[n-2] \end{aligned}$$

From the difference equation the block diagram can be drawn (Figure 124). Note that the same coefficients can be found also in the form of $H_1(z)$.

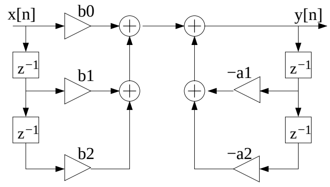


Figure 124: $H_1(z)$ as a block diagram in Problem 62.

The impulse response $h[n]$ of FIR filter $H_2(z)$ is directly seen and its length is 13 (finite impulse response). The block diagram consists only of multipliers and delays (Figure 125).

c) From examination of the two difference equations the computational and storage requirements for both filters are summarized in Table 10.
It is evident that the IIR filter is more econimical in both computational and storage requirements than the FIR filter. However, there are some tricks to improve FIR filter structure, see e.g. (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 6.3.3, 6.3.4 / 3Ed Sec. 8.3.3, 8.3.4*)

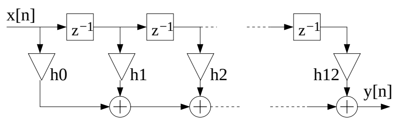


Figure 125: $H_2(z)$ as a block diagram in Problem 62.

	FIR	IIR
Number of multiplications	13	5
Number of additions	12	4
Storage locations (coefficients and data)	26	10

Table 10: Computational and storage requirements of $H_1(z)$ and $H_2(z)$.

d) A simple way to determine the impulse response is to insert an impulse $x[n] = \delta[n]$ into input and compute recursively with difference equation what comes out in $y[n]$. The registers are assumed to be zero in the initial moment. Another way to solve first values of $h_1[n]$ is to apply long division. Unfortunately, both cases are heavy by hands. Inverse z-transform can be used in order to receive exact $h[n]$. Using Matlab,

$$h_1[n] = \{\underline{0.1022},\ 0.0251,\ 0.0615,\ 0.0875,\ 0.1029,\ 0.1086,\ \ldots\}$$

63. **Problem:** See the digital filter in Figure 126. Write down all equations for $w_i[n]$ and $y[n]$. Create an equivalent matrix representation $\mathbf{y}[n] = \mathbf{F}\mathbf{y}[n] + \mathbf{G}\mathbf{y}[n-1] + \mathbf{x}[n]$, verify the computability condition, develop a computable set of time-domain equations, and draw the precedence graph.

Solution: In this problem issues of computable set of time-domain equations are considered (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 8.1, p. 515 / 3Ed Sec. 11.1, p. 589*). See the digital filter structure in Figure 126.

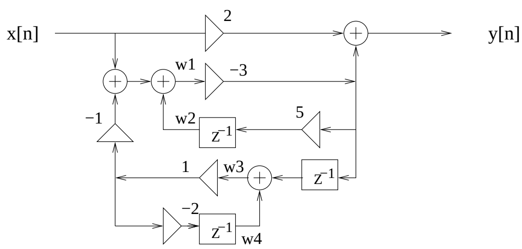


Figure 126: Problem 63: Digital filter structure.

The difference equations for $w_i[n]$ and $y[n]$ can be written as

$$\begin{aligned} w_1[n] &= x[n] - w_3[n] + w_2[n] \\ w_2[n] &= -15 w_1[n-1] \\ w_3[n] &= -3 w_1[n-1] + w_4[n] \\ w_4[n] &= -2 w_3[n-1] \\ y[n] &= 2x[n] - 3w_1[n] \end{aligned}$$

Note that you cannot compute this ordered set of time-domain equatios in this order, i.e., the set is noncomputable. For instance, in order to get the value of $w_1[n]$ one has to compute $w_2[n]$ and $w_3[n]$ first. It is not directly seen either, if the structure contains delay-free loops (like $w_u[n] = ax[n] + \ldots + bw_u[n]$).

We start from forming a matrix representation for the above set of equations using

$$\mathbf{y}[n] = \mathbf{F}\mathbf{y}[n] + \mathbf{G}\mathbf{y}[n-1] + \mathbf{x}[n]$$

where $\mathbf{y}[n] = \begin{bmatrix} w_1[n] & w_2[n] & w_3[n] & w_4[n] & y[n] \end{bmatrix}^T$. $\mathbf{F}$ contains coefficients at the time moment n, and $\mathbf{G}$ coefficients at the previous time $n-1$. The matrix representation is

$$\begin{bmatrix} w_1[n] \\ w_2[n] \\ w_3[n] \\ w_4[n] \\ y[n] \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -3 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} w_1[n] \\ w_2[n] \\ w_3[n] \\ w_4[n] \\ y[n] \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -15 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -3 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} w_1[n-1] \\ w_2[n-1] \\ w_3[n-1] \\ w_4[n-1] \\ y[n-1] \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} x[n] \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 2x[n] \end{bmatrix}$$

See the matrix **F** closer. If the diagonal element in **F** is nonzero, then the computation of the present value $w_i[n]$ requires knowledge of itself (delay-free loop), which makes the structure totally noncomputable.

Any nonzero element in the top triangular of **F** makes the ordered set of equation noncomputable. The task is to re-order the equations so that this triangular becomes zero.

A signal flow-graph representation of the filter structure is created in Figure 127. The dependent and independent signal variables $\mathbf{y}[n]$ are represented as nodes. Note that here all different coefficients have been replaced by a single constant $C = 1$ (omitted) because we are not interested in exact values of variables.

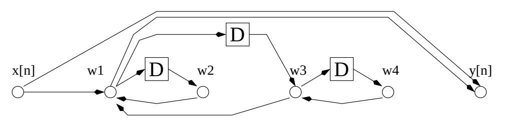


Figure 127: Problem 63: Signal flow-graph representation of the digital filter structure of Figure 126. All coefficients have been omitted. Delay registers are marked with D.

First, remove all delay branches and branches going out from the input node, see the reduced signal-flow chart in Figure 128(a). Label all those nodes which have only outgoing brances into a set $\{N_1\}$. Second, remove all outgoing branches from nodes $\{N_1\}$, see Figure 128(b). Label all nodes which have only outgoing brances into a set $\{N_2\}$. Repeat until there is no nodes left. If the algorithm stops before, there is a delay-free loop and the whole system is noncomputable. Here we get

$$\begin{aligned} \{N_1\} &= \{w_2,\ w_4\} \\ \{N_2\} &= \{w_3\} \\ \{N_3\} &= \{w_1\} \\ \{N_4\} &= \{y\} \end{aligned}$$

The graph with branches and nodes shown in Figure 129 is called precedence graph (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 8.1.2, p. 518 / 3Ed Sec. 11.1.2, p. 592*). The computational order of the variables inside the same set $\{N_i\}$ can be chosen arbitrary.

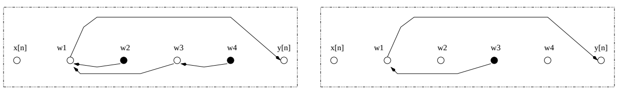


Figure 128: Problem 63: (a) The reduced signal flow-graph obtained by removing outgoing branches from the input and all delay branches. All nodes with only outgoing brances, w_2 and w_4, belong to the set $\{N_1\}$. (b) All outgoing branches from nodes in the set $\{N_1\}$ have been removed. All nodes with only outgoing brances, w_3, belong to the set $\{N_2\}$.

The computable ordered set of equations is

$$\begin{aligned} w_2[n] &= -15w_1[n-1] \\ w_4[n] &= -2w_3[n-1] \\ w_3[n] &= -3w_1[n-1] + w_4[n] \\ w_1[n] &= x[n] - w_3[n] + w_2[n] \\ y[n] &= 2x[n] - 3w_1[n] \end{aligned}$$

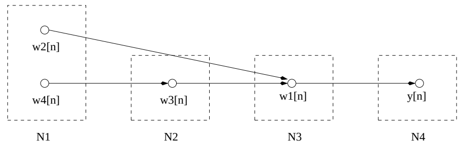


Figure 129: Problem 63: Presedence graph with node sets N_i. Coefficients have been omitted.

64. **Problem:** Suppose that the calculation of FFT for a one second long sequence, sampled with 44100 Hz, takes 0.1 seconds. Estimate the time needed to compute (a) DFT of a one second long sequence, (b) FFT of a 3-minute sequence, (c) DFT of a 3-minute sequence. The complexities of DFT and FFT can be approximated with $\mathcal{O}(N^2)$ and $\mathcal{O}(N \log_2 N)$, respectively.

Solution: Fast Fourier Transform (FFT) is a computationally effective algorithm for calculating the Discrete Fourier Transform (DFT) of a sequence (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 8.3.2 / 3Ed Sec. 11.3.2*).

The computational complexity of FFT is $\mathcal{O}(N \log N)$ where N is the length of the sequence. The complexity of the basic algorithm for DFT is quadratic to the input length i.e. $\mathcal{O}(N^2)$.

Here, it is supposed that the calculation of FFT for a one second long sequence, sampled with 44100 Hz, takes 0.1 seconds. Thus, the length of the sequence is $N = 1\text{ s} \times 44100\text{ Hz} = 44100$ samples and we can approximate the number of operations needed for the calculation as $N \log_2 N$ (using the base-2 logarithm). Since performing these operations takes 0.1 seconds, we get the (average) execution time for a single operation:

$$t = \frac{0.1\text{s}}{44100 \log_2(44100)} \approx 147\text{ ns}$$

a) The time needed to compute DFT of a one second long sequence is estimated as the number of operations needed times the execution time for a single operation:

$$N^2 t = 44100^2 \times 147\text{ ns} \approx 300\text{ s} \approx 5\text{ min}$$

b) A 3-minute sequence, sampled with 44100 Hz, consists of $N' = 180\text{ s} \times 44100\text{ Hz} = 7938000$ samples. Calculating FFT for N' takes approximately:

$$N' \log_2(N') t = 7938000 \log_2(7938000) \times 147\text{ ns} \approx 30\text{ s}$$

c) Calculating DFT for N' takes approximately:

$$(N')^2 t = 7938000^2 \times 147\text{ ns} \approx 9 \cdot 10^6\text{ s} \approx 100\text{ d}$$

It should be noted that these are only very crude approximations of the actual time it takes to calculate the FFT and DFT algorithms with different sizes of input sequences. The $\mathcal{O}(\cdot)$ notation omits all additive constants and constant coefficients of the complexity and concerns only the asymptotic behavior of complexity when N grows without limit. In addition, the length of N is assumed to be a power of 2 in FFT algoritms.

65. **Problem:** Using radix-2 DIT FFT algorithm with modified butterfly computational module compute discrete Fourier transform for the sequence $x[n] = \{\underline{2}, 3, 5, -1\}$.

Solution: Discrete Fourier transform (DFT)

$$X[k] = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x[n] W_N^{nk} \qquad k = 0 \ldots N-1$$

where $W_N = e^{-j2\pi/N}$, can be computed efficiently using fast Fourier transform (FFT) algorithms. Algorithms are based on "divide and rule" – decomposing the N-point DFT computation into smaller ones, and taking advantage of the periodicity and symmetry properties of W_N^{nk}. The computational complexity of DFT is quadratic $\mathcal{O}(N^2)$ whereas that of FFT is $\mathcal{O}(N \log_2 N)$. The difference is remarkable with large N. N is required to be power of two $2^\mu = N$. In addition, the temporary results during the algorithm can be saved in the same registers (in-place computation), which is desirable for memory management. See the literature for more details about deriving FFT algorithms (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 8.3.2, p. 540 / 3Ed Sec. 11.3.2, p. 610*).

Here we apply radix-2 DIT FFT algorithm to compute DFT of the sequence $x[n] = \{\underline{2}, 3, 5, -1\}$. DIT stands for decimation-in-time and radix-2 means that the decimation factor is 2 at each step. Modified butterfly module is depicted in Figure 130 and with equations (*Mitra 2Ed Eq. 8.42a, 8.42c, p. 543 / 3Ed Eq. 11.45a, 11.45c, p. 614*)

$$\begin{aligned} \Psi_{r+1}[\alpha] &= \Psi_r[\alpha] + W_N^l \Psi_r[\beta] \\ \Psi_{r+1}[\beta] &= \Psi_r[\alpha] - W_N^l \Psi_r[\beta] \end{aligned}$$

where r is the level of computation $r = 1 \ldots \mu$, $\mu = \log_2 N_{x[n]}$, $l = 0 \ldots 2^{r-1} - 1$, and $N = 2^r = 2^1 \ldots 2^\mu$. The number of $\Psi_r[m]$ is $N_{x[n]}$, $m = 0 \ldots N_{x[n]} - 1$.

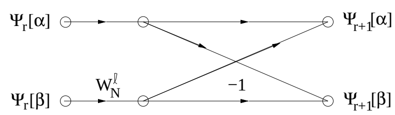


Figure 130: Problem 65: Modified butterfly module.

Here $\{\Psi_1[m]\}$ is the input sequence in the bit-reversed order to be transformed, that is, a sample $x[b_1 b_0]$ appears in the location $m = b_0 b_1$ as $\Psi_1[b_0 b_1]$ (bits $b_i \in \{0, 1\}$). Hence, $x[n] = \{\underline{2}, 3, 5, -1\}$ in bit-reversed order gives the starting point

$$\begin{aligned} &(\text{index } 00) \quad \Psi_1[0] = x[0] = 2 \quad (\text{index } 00) \\ &(\text{index } 01) \quad \Psi_1[1] = x[2] = 5 \quad (\text{index } 10) \\ &(\text{index } 10) \quad \Psi_1[2] = x[1] = 3 \quad (\text{index } 01) \\ &(\text{index } 11) \quad \Psi_1[3] = x[3] = -1 \quad (\text{index } 11) \end{aligned}$$

The flow-graph for the algorithm is depicted in Figure 131. Computing the layer $r = 1$ where $W_N^l = \{W_2^0\} = \{1\}$

$$\begin{aligned} \Psi_2[0] &= \Psi_1[0] + W_2^0 \Psi_1[1] = 2 + 5 = 7 \\ \Psi_2[1] &= \Psi_1[0] - W_2^0 \Psi_1[1] = 2 - 5 = -3 \\ \Psi_2[2] &= \Psi_1[2] + W_2^0 \Psi_1[3] = 3 - 1 = 2 \\ \Psi_2[3] &= \Psi_1[2] - W_2^0 \Psi_1[3] = 3 + 1 = 4 \end{aligned}$$

and the layer $r = 2$ with $W_N^l = \{W_4^0, W_4^1\} = \{1, -j\}$

$$\begin{aligned}\Psi_3[0] &= \Psi_2[0] + W_4^0\Psi_2[2] = 7 + 2 = 9\\ \Psi_3[2] &= \Psi_2[0] - W_4^0\Psi_2[2] = 7 - 2 = 5\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\Psi_3[1] &= \Psi_2[1] + W_4^1\Psi_2[3] = -3 - 4j\\ \Psi_3[3] &= \Psi_2[1] - W_4^1\Psi_2[3] = -3 + 4j\end{aligned}$$

which gives the final result (compare to Problem 12 and Problem 43)

$$\begin{aligned}X[0] &= \Psi_3[0] = 9\\ X[1] &= \Psi_3[1] = -3 - 4j\\ X[2] &= \Psi_3[2] = 5\\ X[3] &= \Psi_3[3] = -3 + 4j\end{aligned}$$

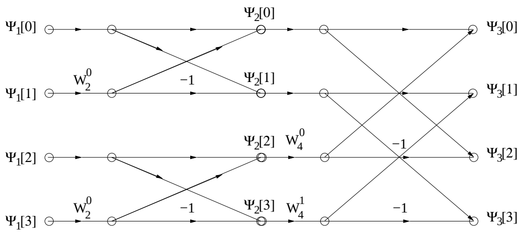


Figure 131: Problem 65: Flow-graph of the radix-2 DIT FFT algorithm with modified butterfly module.

66. **Problem:** Express the decimal number -0.3125 as a binary number using sign bit and four bits for the fraction in the format of (a) sign-magnitude, (b) ones' complement, (c) two's complement. What would be the value after truncation, if only three bits are saved.

Solution: The binary number representation is discussed in (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 8.4 / 3Ed Sec. 11.8*). Now, $-0.3125 = -5/16$. We can express it in fixed-point representation using a sign bit s and four bits for the fraction.

There are three different forms for negative numbers, for which all the sign bit is 0 for a positive number and 1 for a negative number.

a) Sign-magnitude format: $1_\Delta 0101$.
b-bit fraction is always $\sum_{i=1}^{b} a_{-i}2^{-i}$. For a negative number $s = 1$:
$S = -(0 \cdot 2^{-1} + 1 \cdot 2^{-2} + 0 \cdot 2^{-3} + 1 \cdot 2^{-4}) = -0.3125$.

b) Ones' complement: $1_\Delta 1010$.
Decimal number $S = -s(1 - 2^{-b}) + \sum_{i=1}^{b} a_{-i}2^{-i}$. The negative number can also be achieved by complementing all bits of the corresponding positive value ($+0.3125 \triangleq 0_\Delta 0101 \to 1_\Delta 1010 \triangleq -0.3125$).
$S = -1(1 - 2^{-4}) + (1 \cdot 2^{-1} + 0 \cdot 2^{-2} + 1 \cdot 2^{-3} + 0 \cdot 2^{-4})$
$= -0.9375 + 0.625 = -0.3125$

c) Two's complement: $1_\Delta 1011$.
Decimal number $S = -s + \sum_{i=1}^{b} a_{-i}2^{-i}$. It can also be achieved by complementing all bits and adding 1 to the least-significant bit (LSB) ($+0.3125 \triangleq 0_\Delta 0101 \to 1_\Delta 1010 + 1 = 1_\Delta 1011 \triangleq -0.3125$).
$S = -1 + (1 \cdot 2^{-1} + 0 \cdot 2^{-2} + 1 \cdot 2^{-3} + 1 \cdot 2^{-4})$
$= -1 + 0.6875 = -0.3125$

The two's complement is normally used in DSP chips.

After truncation

a) $1_\Delta 0101 \to 1_\Delta 01 \triangleq -0.25$
b) $1_\Delta 1010 \to 1_\Delta 10 \triangleq -0.25$
c) $1_\Delta 1011 \to 1_\Delta 10 \triangleq -0.5$

it can be seen that in this case truncation of (a) and (b) produced a bigger number, but (c) a smaller. The analysis of quantization (truncation) process (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 9.1 / 3Ed Sec. 12.1*) results to quantization errors depicted in Problem 68.

67. **Problem:** In the following Figure 132, some error probability density functions of the quantization error are depicted.

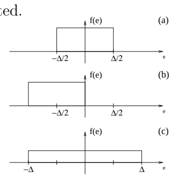


Figure 132: Problem 67: Error density functions, also at page 23.

(a) Rounding
(b) Two's complement truncation
(c) Magnitude (one's complement) truncation

is used to truncate the intermediate results. Calculate the expectation value of the quantization error m_e and the variance σ_e^2 in each case.

Solution: In this problem we are analysing different types of quantization methods. Δ here means the quantization step, $\Delta = 2^{-B}$. For example, if we are using $(B+1) = (4+1)$ bits and fixed-point numbers with two's complement representation, possible $2^{B+1} = 32$ quantized values are
$\{-1, -15/16, -14/16, \ldots, 14/16, 15/16\}$.

The area (integral) of the propability density function $f(e)$ is always one. All the distributions are uniform. Hence, $f(e)$ (height of the box) of each pdf is easily computed. We first compute $\mathrm{E}[E] = m_e$ and $\mathrm{Var}[E] = \mathrm{E}[(E - \mathrm{E}[E])^2] = \sigma_e^2$ for general uniform distribution (see Figure 133).

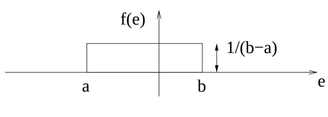


Figure 133: Computing the mean and variance of general uniform distribution in Problem 67.

$$f(e) = \begin{cases} \dfrac{1}{b-a} & a \le e \le b \\ 0 & e < a \vee e > b \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{aligned} m_e &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e f(e) de = \int_a^b e \frac{1}{b-a} de = \frac{1}{b-a} \Big/_a^b \frac{1}{2}e^2 \\ &= \frac{1}{2}\frac{1}{b-a}(b^2 - a^2) = \frac{1}{2}\frac{1}{b-a}(b-a)(b+a) = \frac{1}{2}(b+a) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma_e^2 &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} (e - m_e)^2 f(e) de = \int_a^b \left[e - \frac{1}{2}(a+b)\right]^2 \frac{1}{b-a} de \\ &= \frac{1}{b-a} \Big/_a^b \frac{1}{3}\left[e - \frac{1}{2}(a+b)\right]^3 \\ &= \frac{1}{3}\frac{1}{b-a}\left\{\left[b - \frac{1}{2}(a+b)\right]^3 - \left[a - \frac{1}{2}(a+b)\right]^3\right\} \\ &= \frac{1}{3}\frac{1}{b-a}\left\{\left[\frac{1}{2}b - \frac{1}{2}a\right]^3 - \left[\frac{1}{2}a - \frac{1}{2}b\right]^3\right\} \\ &= \frac{1}{12}\frac{1}{b-a}(b-a)^3 = \frac{1}{12}(b-a)^2 \end{aligned}$$

Computation of mean and variance for each tree cases in the exercise paper, (a) rounding, (b) two's complement truncation, and (c) magnitude truncation.

a) Rounding: $a = -\frac{\Delta}{2}$, $b = \frac{\Delta}{2}$

$$m_e = \frac{1}{2}(-\frac{\Delta}{2} + \frac{\Delta}{2}) = 0$$

$$\sigma_e^2 = \frac{1}{12}\left[\frac{\Delta}{2} - \left(-\frac{\Delta}{2}\right)\right]^2 = \frac{\Delta^2}{12}$$

b) Two's complement truncation: $a = -\Delta$, $b = 0$

$$m_e = \frac{1}{2}(-\Delta + 0) = -\frac{\Delta}{2}$$

$$\sigma_e^2 = \frac{1}{12}[0 - (-\Delta)]^2 = \frac{\Delta^2}{12}$$

c) Magnitude truncation: $a = -\Delta$, $b = \Delta$

$$m_e = \frac{1}{2}(-\Delta + \Delta) = 0$$

$$\sigma_e^2 = \frac{1}{12}[\Delta - (-\Delta)]^2 = \frac{\Delta^2}{3}$$

68. **Problem:** In this problem we study the roundoff noise in direct form FIR filters. Consider an FIR filter of length N having the transfer function

$$H(z) = \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} h[k] z^{-k}.$$

Sketch the direct form realization of the transfer function.

a) Derive a formula for the roundoff noise variance when quantization is done before summations.

b) Repeat (a) for the case where quantization is done after summations, i.e. a double precision accumulator is used.

Solution: Direct form realization of the filter. Quantization blocks are marked by Q in Figure 134.

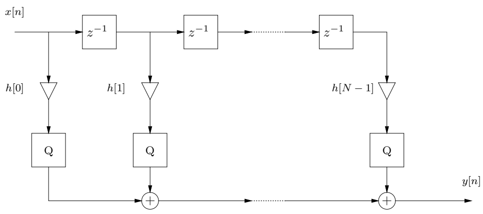


Figure 134: Filter with finite wordlength in Problem 68.

a) The roundoff noise model ($e_i[n]$:s are error sources), when quantization is done before summations, is depicted in Figure 135.

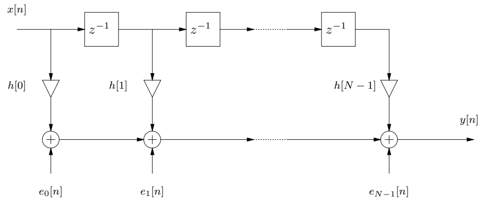


Figure 135: Roundoff noise model with N quantization points in Problem 68.

It is assumed that the quantization is done using rounding. $B+1$ bits are used in the coefficient quantization ($\Delta = 2^{-B}$):

$$\Rightarrow \sigma_e^2 = \frac{2^{-2B}}{12}, \quad m_e = 0 \text{ for all } e_i[n], \quad i = 0, \ldots, N-1.$$

Transfer functions from noise sources to the output are equal to unity. Total output noise is thus

$$e[n] = \sum_{i=0}^{N-1} e_i[n] \ .$$

The variance of the noise is

$$\begin{aligned}
\sigma_{e,tot}^2 &= E\left[e^2[n]\right] - \underbrace{E[e[n]]}_{=0 \text{ (rounding)}}{}^2 \\
&= E\left[\left(\sum_{i=0}^{N-1} e_i[n]\right)^2\right] \qquad\qquad [E[e_i[n]e_j[n]] = 0, i \neq j] \\
&= \sum_{i=0}^{N-1} E\left[e_i^2[n]\right] = \sum_{i=0}^{N-1} \sigma_e^2 = N\sigma_e^2 = N\frac{2^{-2B}}{12}
\end{aligned}$$

b) The model, when quantization is done after summations, is drawn in Figure 136. Now there is only one quantization point, i.e., there is only one noise source, $e[n]$.

$$\Rightarrow \sigma_{e,tot}^2 = \sigma_e^2 = \frac{2^{-2B}}{12}.$$

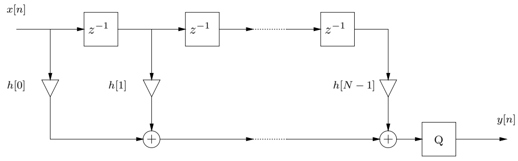


Figure 136: Filter with only one quantization point in Problem 68.

69. **Problem:** Consider a lowpass DSP system with a second-order noise reduction system in Figure 137(a).

a) What is the transfer function of the system if infinite wordlength is used?

b) Derive an expression for the transform of the quantized output, $Y(z)$, in terms of the input transform, $X(z)$, and the quantization error, $E(z)$, and hence show that the error feedback network has no adverse effect on the input signal.

c) Deduce the expression for the error feedback function.

d) What values k_1 and k_2 should have in order to work as an error-shaping system?

Solution: The quantization errors produced in digital systems may be compensated by error-shaping filters. First-order and second-order feedback structures are introduced in (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 9.10.1, 9.10.2 / 3Ed Sec. 12.10.1, 12.10.2*). The error components are extracted from the system and processed e.g. using simple digital filters. This way the noise at the output of the system can be reduced.

Consider first the block diagram shown in Figure 137(a) and its round-off noise model in Figure 137(b).

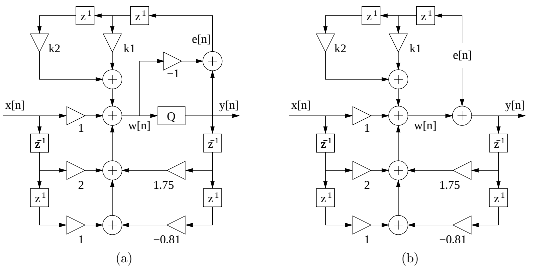


Figure 137: (a) Second-order direct form I system with second-order noise reduction, (b) and its noise model in Problem 69.

a) If infinite precision is used, the quantization is not needed and $e[n] \equiv 0$ (see Figure 137(b) with $e[n] = 0$). In that case, the system function is

$$H(z) = \frac{1 + 2z^{-1} + z^{-2}}{1 - 1.75z^{-1} + 0.81z^{-2}}$$

Computing zeros and poles we get a pole-zero diagram from which it can be derived that the filter is lowpass (Figure 138).

b) From Figure 137(a) it can be obtained the following difference equations:

$$\begin{aligned}
e[n] &= y[n] - w[n] \\
w[n] &= (x[n] + 2x[n-1] + x[n-2]) \\
&\quad + (1.75y[n-1] - 0.81y[n-2]) \\
&\quad + (k_1 e[n-1] + k_2 e[n-2])
\end{aligned}$$

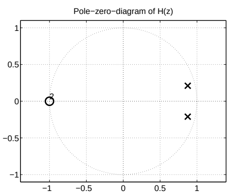


Figure 138: The pole-zero plot of $H(z) = (1+2z^{-1}+z^{-2})/(1-1.75z^{-1}+0.81z^{-2})$ in Problem 69.

After z-transform,

$$\begin{aligned}
Y(z) &= \left[\frac{1 + 2z^{-1} + z^{-2}}{1 - 1.75z^{-1} + 0.81z^{-2}}\right] X(z) + \left[\frac{1 + k_1 z^{-1} + k_2 z^{-2}}{1 - 1.75z^{-1} + 0.81z^{-2}}\right] E(z) \\
&= H(z)X(z) + H_e(z)E(z)
\end{aligned}$$

It can be observed that the noise transfer function $H_e(z)$ modifies only the quantization error.

c) The noise transfer function is

$$H_e(z) = \frac{1 + k_1 z^{-1} + k_2 z^{-2}}{1 - 1.75z^{-1} + 0.81z^{-2}} = H_{eu}(z)\, H_{es}(z)$$

Notice that without error-shaping feedback structure, i.e., $k_1 = 0$ and $k_2 = 0$, the noise transfer function is (u = unshaped)

$$H_{eu}(z) = \frac{1}{1 - 1.75z^{-1} + 0.81z^{-2}}$$

So, the error-feedback circuit is actually shaping the error spectrum by (s = shaping)

$$H_{es}(z) = 1 + k_1 z^{-1} + k_2 z^{-2}$$

d) Without error-shaping the quantized output spectrum is

$$Y_u(z) = H(z)X(z) + H_{eu}(z)E(z)$$

Error-shaping filter $H_{es}(z)$ should efficiently discard the effects of the poles of $H_{eu}(z)$. Error-feedback coefficients are chosen to be simple integers or fractions ($k_i = 0, \pm 0.5, \pm 1, \pm 2$), so that the multiplication can be performed using a binary shift operation and it will not introduce an additional quantization error. Choosing $k_1 = -2$, $k_2 = 1$, $H_{es}(z) = 1 - 2z^{-1} + z^{-2}$ is a highpass filter with two zeros at $z = 1$.

The error shaping structure lowers the noise in the passband by pushing it into the stopband of the filter (*Mitra 2Ed Fig. 9.45 / 3Ed Fig. 12.46*).

70. **Problem:** Consider a cosine sequence $x[n] = \cos(2\pi(f/f_s)n)$ where $f = 10$ Hz and $f_s = 100$ Hz as depicted in the top left in Figure 139. While it is a pure cosine, its spectrum is a peak at the frequence $f = 10$ Hz (top middle) or at $\omega = 2\pi f/f_s = 0.2\pi$ (top right).

a) Sketch the output sequence $x_u[n]$ and its spectra using up-sampler with up-sampling factor $L = 2$.

b) Sketch the output sequence $x_d[n]$ and its spectra using down-sampler with factor $M = 2$.

Solution: Sometimes it is necessary or useful to change the sampling frequency f_s. Consider music formats DAT (48 kHz) and CD (44.1 kHz).

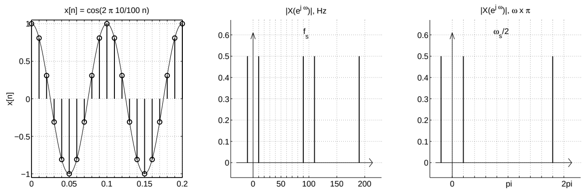


Figure 139: Problem 70(a). The original sequence of a cosine of $f = 10$ Hz and its spectrum. The angular frequency $\omega = 2\pi(f/f_s) = 2\pi(10/100) = 0.2\pi$.

a) Up-sampling with factor $L = 2$. In the time domain there will be $L-1$ zeros between the original samples, see Figure 140(a).

$$x_u[n] = \begin{cases} x[n/L], & n = 0, \pm L, \pm 2L, \ldots \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} = \begin{cases} x[n/2], & n = 0, \pm 2, \pm 4, \ldots \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

In the frequency domain the sampling frequency is multiplied by L, hence, the new sampling frequency is 200 Hz. $L-1$ images from the original spectrum are emerged equivalently between 0 and $f_{s,new}$.

$$X_u(e^{j\omega}) = X(e^{j\omega L}) = X(e^{j2\omega})$$

Each cosine is a peak pair ($\pm f$) in the spectrum. The original peaks are at $f = 10$ and $f = 200 - 10 = 190$ Hz, and after up-sampling new images at $f = 90$ and $f = 110$ Hz, as shown in Figure 140(b). The same with angular frequencies is shown in Figure 140(c).

Notice that if you ideally convert the sequence $x_u[n]$ into continuous-time $x_u(t)$ you will find also a high frequency component, an image component. Normally images are filtered out using a lowpass filter (see anti-imaging and anti-aliasing filters). See Figure 141.

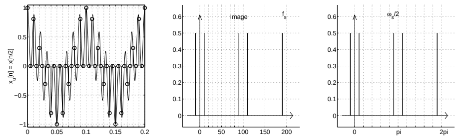


Figure 140: Problem 70(a). Up-sampled signal $x_u[n]$, factor $L = 2$. The sampling frequency is increased to 200 Hz, and there is an image spectrum.

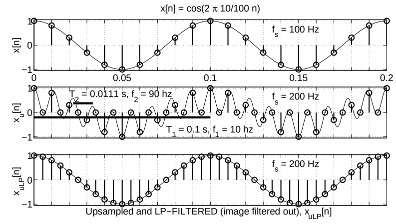


Figure 141: A closer look at up-sampling. Top, original sequence. Middle $L = 2$, $L - 1 = 1$ zeros added between the original samples. Bottom, using (ideal) LP-filter to remove the image, i.e., 90 Hz component. The continuous curve is plotted only for better visual view. See the text in Problem 70(a).

b) Down-sampling with factor $M = 2$ means taking only every second sample.

$$x_d[n] = x[nM] = x[2n]$$

A possible effect is losing information. However, in this case, this does not occur because $f = 10 \text{ Hz} < f_{s,new}/2 = 25$ Hz. See Figure 142(a).

In the frequency domain the sampling frequency is decreased to 50 Hz. See Figures 142(b)-(c).

$$X_d(e^{j\omega}) = \frac{1}{M}\sum_{k=0}^{M-1} X(e^{j(\omega - 2\pi k)/M})$$

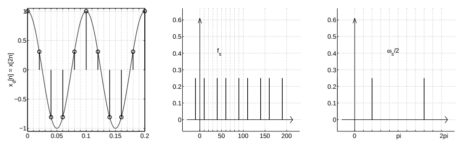


Figure 142: Problem 70(b). Down-sampled signal $x_d[n]$, factor $M = 2$. The sampling frequency is decreased to 50 Hz.

71. **Problem:** Express the output $y[n]$ of the system shown in Figure 143 as a function of the input $x[n]$.

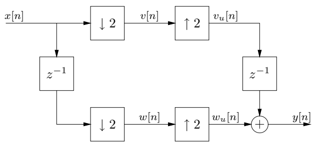


Figure 143: Multirate system of Problem 71.

Solution: Consider an input signal $x[n]$ with the corresponding z-transform $X(z)$. After factor-of-L up-sampling, the z-transform of the signal $x_u[n]$ is

$$X_u(z) = X(z^L)$$

and after factor-of-M down-sampling, the z-transform of the signal $x_d[n]$ is

$$X_d(z) = \frac{1}{M}\sum_{k=0}^{M-1} X(z^{1/M} W_M^{-k})$$

where $W_M = e^{-j2\pi/M}$. See (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 10.1.2 / 3Ed Sec. 13.1.2*) for the derivation of these equations.

Using these equations, let us derive the z-transforms of the intermediate signals $v[n]$, $v_u[n]$, $w[n]$, and $w_u[n]$ and finally the z-transform of the output $y[n]$. Let us denote the delayed version of the input as $X'(z) = z^{-1}X(z)$. Furthermore, note that $W_2^{-1} = e^{j2\pi/2} = -1$.

$$\begin{aligned}
V(z) &= \frac{1}{2}\sum_{k=0}^{1} X(z^{1/2}W_2^{-k}) = \frac{1}{2}X(z^{1/2}) + \frac{1}{2}X(-z^{1/2}) \\
W(z) &= \frac{1}{2}\sum_{k=0}^{1} X'(z^{1/2}W_2^{-k}) = \frac{1}{2}z^{-1/2}X(z^{1/2}) - \frac{1}{2}z^{-1/2}X(-z^{1/2}) \\
V_u(z) &= V(z^2) = \frac{1}{2}X(z) + \frac{1}{2}X(-z) \\
W_u(z) &= W(z^2) = \frac{1}{2}z^{-1}X(z) - \frac{1}{2}z^{-1}X(-z) \\
Y(z) &= z^{-1}V_u(z) + W_u(z) = z^{-1}X(z)
\end{aligned}$$

or $y[n] = x[n-1]$ in time-domain (derive the same in time-domain!).

72. **Problem:** Show that the factor-of-L up-sampler $x_u[n]$ and the factor-of-M down-sampler $x_d[n]$ defined as in Problem 70 are linear systems.

Solution: First, consider the up-sampler. Let $x_1[n]$ and $x_2[n]$ be two arbitrary inputs with $y_1[n]$ and $y_2[n]$ as the corresponding outputs. Now,

$$\begin{aligned}
y_1[n] &= \begin{cases} x_1[n/L] & : \; n = 0, \pm L, \pm 2L, \ldots \\ 0 & : \; \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \\
y_2[n] &= \begin{cases} x_2[n/L] & : \; n = 0, \pm L, \pm 2L, \ldots \\ 0 & : \; \text{otherwise} \end{cases}
\end{aligned}$$

Let us now apply the input $x_3[n] = \alpha x_1[n] + \beta x_2[n]$ with the corresponding output $y_3[n]$ as

$$\begin{aligned}
y_3[n] &= \begin{cases} \alpha x_1[n/L] + \beta x_2[n/L] & : \; n = 0, \pm L, \pm 2L, \ldots \\ 0 & : \; \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \\
&= \begin{cases} \alpha x_1[n/L] \\ 0 \end{cases} + \begin{cases} \beta x_2[n/L] & : \; n = 0, \pm L, \pm 2L, \ldots \\ 0 & : \; \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \\
&= \alpha y_1[n] + \beta y_2[n]
\end{aligned}$$

Thus, the up-sampler is a linear system.

Now, consider the down-sampler with the inputs $x_1[n]$ and $x_2[n]$ and the corresponding outputs $y_1[n]$ and $y_2[n]$. Now, $y_1[n] = x_1[nM]$ and $y_2[n] = x_2[nM]$. By applying the input $x_3[n] = \alpha x_1[n] + \beta x_2[n]$ we get the corresponding output $y_3[n] = x_3[nM] = \alpha x_1[nM] + \beta x_2[nM]$. Hence, the down-sampler is also a linear system.

It should also be noted, that both the up-sampler and the down-sampler are time-varying, i.e. not LTI systems.

73. **Problem:** Consider the multirate system shown in Figure 144 where $H_0(z)$, $H_1(z)$, and $H_2(z)$ are ideal lowpass, bandpass, and highpass filters. Sketch the Fourier transforms of the outputs $y_0[n]$, $y_1[n]$, and $y_2[n]$ if the Fourier transform of the input is as shown in Figure 145(a).

Solution: First, let us denote the down-sampled signal as $x_d[n]$ and the again up-sampled signal as $x_u[n]$, shown in Figure 144.

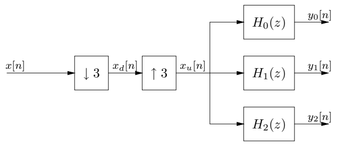


Figure 144: The multirate system in Problem 73.

The corresponding Fourier transforms (spectra) $X_d(z)$ and $X_u(z)$ are as follows (notice the reduced amplitude) in Figure 145.

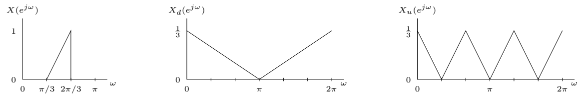


Figure 145: Original, upsampled and downsampled spectrum in Problem 73.

Now, the Fourier transforms of the outputs $Y_0(z)$, $Y_1(z)$, and $Y_2(z)$, are obtained by (ideally) filtering $X_u(z)$. The output spectra are in Figure 146.

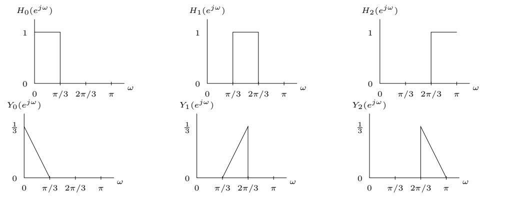


Figure 146: Bandpass filters in top row, and corresponding Output spectra in bottom row in Problem 73.

74. **Problem:** Derive a FIR filter with given specifications and Fourier series method with Hamming window. Implement a corresponding IFIR filter and compare the order of both filters.

Solution: Specifications for a FIR filter were the following: (i) lowpass, (ii) passband ends at $\omega_p = 0.15\pi$, (iii) stopband starts from $\omega_s = 0.2\pi$, (iv) passband maximum attenuation is 1 dB, (v) stopband minimum attenuation is 50 dB. Implementation using truncated Fourier series method (window method) with Hamming window.

a) Specifications are drawn in Figure 147(a).

b) Hamming window is defined as

$$w[n] = 0.54 + 0.46\cos(\frac{2\pi n}{2M}) \qquad -M \le n \le +M$$

The window length is $2M+1$ and the window/filter order $N = 2M$. When having the specifications $\omega_p = 0.15\pi$ and $\omega_s = 0.2\pi$ we get $\Delta\omega = 0.05\pi$. The connection of M and transition band $\Delta\omega$ with Hamming window is

$$M = \lceil \frac{3.32\pi}{\Delta\omega} \rceil$$

where $\lceil . \rceil$ is rounding up to the next integer. Minimum order with Hamming window is

$$N = 2M = 2 \cdot \lceil \frac{3.32\pi}{\Delta\omega} \rceil = 2 \cdot \lceil \frac{3.32}{0.05} \rceil = 134$$

c) The cut-off frequency of the filter in the window method is defined to be $\omega_c = 0.5 \cdot (\omega_p + \omega_s)$. The filter of order $N = 2M$ is computed by

$$h_{FIR}[n] = h_{ideal}[n] \cdot w[n], \qquad -M \le n \le M$$

where $h_{FIR}[n]$ is the filter constructed from the ideal filter with cut-off at $\omega_c = 0.175\pi$ multiplied by a Hamming window with $M = 67$

$$\begin{aligned} h_{ideal}[n] &= \frac{\sin(\omega_c n)}{\pi n} = \frac{\omega_c}{\pi}\text{sinc}(\frac{\omega_c n}{\pi}) = 0.175\ \text{sinc}(0.175n) \qquad -\infty < n < \infty \\ w[n] &= 0.54 + 0.46\cos(\frac{2\pi n}{134}) \qquad -67 \le n \le 67 \\ h_{FIR}[n] &= 0.175\ \text{sinc}(0.175n) \cdot \big(0.54 + 0.46\cos(\frac{2\pi n}{134})\big) \qquad -67 \le n \le 67 \end{aligned}$$

In the origo $w[0] = 1$ and $h_{FIR}[0] = h_{ideal}[0] = 0.175$. The magnitude response of the filter is in Figure 147(b) with thick line $H_{FIR}(z)$. It can be seen that the filter fulfills given specifications.

d) Consider now another way to implement a FIR filter with the same specifications. In the interpolated FIR filter (IFIR) (*Mitra 2Ed Sec. 10.3, p. 680 / 3Ed Sec. 10.6.2, p. 568*) the filter is a cascade of two FIR filters $H_{IFIR}(z) = G(z^L) \cdot F(z)$. $G(z^L)$ is derived from $G(z)$ by replacing all delays by L-multiple delays, i.e., all z are replaced by z^L (upsampling).

Using the factor $L = 4$ the following filters will be implemented, see also Figure 148(a): $G(z)$ with cut-offs $\omega_p = 4 \cdot 0.15\pi = 0.6\pi$ and $\omega_s = 4 \cdot 0.2\pi = 0.8\pi$. After upsampling, there will be $L-1$ zeros between each $g[n]$, and $L-1$ spectrum "images". The normalized cut-off frequencies for $G(z^4)$ are $\omega_p = 0.15\pi$ and $\omega_s = 0.2\pi$.

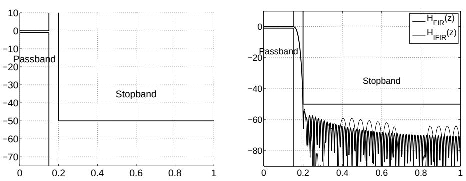


Figure 147: Problem 74: (a) Specifications for the filter. The scale in x-axis $[0 \ldots 1]$ corresponds $\omega = [0 \ldots \pi]$. (b) Magnitude responses of $|H_{FIR}(e^{j\omega})|$ (thick) and $|H_{IFIR}(e^{j\omega})|$ (thin). Interpolated FIR filter is $H_{IFIR}(z) = G(z^4) \cdot F(z)$.

The target of $F(z)$ is to filter out all "image" components. So, the stopband can start from that frequency where the first "image" appears: $\omega_p = 0.15\pi$ and $\omega_s = 0.3\pi$.

Both filters $G(z)$ and $F(z)$ are implemented in the same way with Hamming window. The order of $G(z)$ is 34 with $\Delta\omega = |0.8\pi - 0.6\pi|$ and $\omega_c = 0.7\pi$. After that $G(z)$ is modified to $G(z^4)$ by adding zeros in $g[n]$. The order of $F(z)$ is 46 with $\Delta\omega = |0.3\pi - 0.15\pi|$ and $\omega_c = 0.225\pi$. All corresponding magnitude responses are plotted in Figure 148(b). The magnitude response of $H_{IFIR}(z)$ is drawn in Figure 147(b) with thin line $H_{IFIR}(z)$. Specifications are met and the overall behavior is very similar to that of $H_{FIR}(z)$.

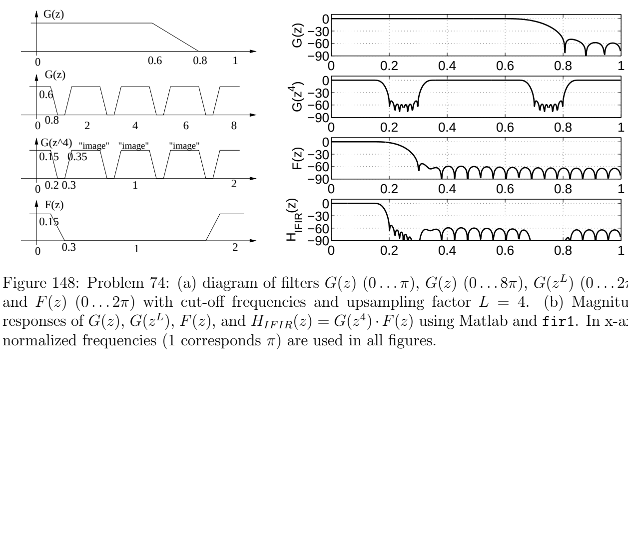


Figure 148: Problem 74: (a) diagram of filters $G(z)$ $(0 \ldots \pi)$, $G(z)$ $(0 \ldots 8\pi)$, $G(z^L)$ $(0 \ldots 2\pi)$, and $F(z)$ $(0 \ldots 2\pi)$ with cut-off frequencies and upsampling factor $L = 4$. (b) Magnitude responses of $G(z)$, $G(z^L)$, $F(z)$, and $H_{IFIR}(z) = G(z^4) \cdot F(z)$ using Matlab and `fir1`. In x-axis normalized frequencies (1 corresponds π) are used in all figures.

T-61.3010 Digital Signal Processing and Filtering

(C) Formulas for spring 2007. Corrections and comments to `t613010@cis.hut.fi`, thank you!

Formulas

Even and odd functions:
$\mathcal{E}ven\{x(t)\} = 0.5 \cdot [x(t) + x(-t)]$
$\mathcal{O}dd\{x(t)\} = 0.5 \cdot [x(t) - x(-t)]$

Roots of second-order polynomial:
$ax^2 + bx + c = 0$
$x = (-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac})/(2a)$

Logarithms:
$\log\big((A \cdot B/C)^D\big) = D\big(\log A + \log B - \log C\big)$
$\log_a b = \log_c b / \log_c a$
decibels: $10\log_{10}(B/B_0)$, $20\log_{10}(A/A_0)$
$10\log_{10}(0.5) \approx -3.01$ dB, $20\log_{10}(0.5) \approx -6.02$ dB
$20\log_{10}(0.1) \approx -20$ dB, $20\log_{10}(0.01) \approx -40$ dB

Complex numbers, unit circle:
$i \equiv j = \sqrt{-1} = -1/j$
$z = x + jy = r\,e^{j\theta}$
$r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$
$\theta = \arctan(y/x) + n\pi,\ (n = 0, if x > 0, n = 1, if x < 0)$
$x = r\,\cos(\theta),\ y = r\,\sin(\theta)$
$e^{j\theta} = \cos(\theta) + j\,\sin(\theta)$ (Euler's)
$\cos(\theta) = (1/2) \cdot (e^{j\theta} + e^{-j\theta}),\ \sin(\theta) = (1/2j) \cdot (e^{j\theta} - e^{-j\theta})$
$z_1 \cdot z_2 = r_1 r_2 e^{j(\theta_1 + \theta_2)},\ z_1/z_2 = (r_1/r_2)e^{j(\theta_1 - \theta_2)}$
$z^n = r^n e^{jn\theta} = r^n(\cos\theta + j\sin\theta)^n = r^n(\cos n\theta + j\sin n\theta)$
$\sqrt[N]{z} = \sqrt[N]{r\,e^{j\theta}} = |\sqrt[N]{r}|\,e^{j(\theta + 2\pi k)/N},\ k = 0, 1, 2, \ldots, N-1$

Trigonometric functions:
$1° = \pi/180$ radians ≈ 0.01745 rad, 1 rad $= 180°/\pi \approx 57.30°$
$\text{sinc}(\theta) = \sin(\pi\theta)/(\pi\theta)$
$\sin(\theta)/\theta \to 1$, when $\theta \to 0$; $\text{sinc}(\theta) \to 1$, when $\theta \to 0$
$\cos^2(\theta) + \sin^2(\theta) = 1$
$\cos^2(\theta) + \sin^2(\theta) = 1$
$\sin(\theta) = \theta - \frac{\theta^3}{3!} + \frac{\theta^5}{5!} - \ldots + (-1)^n \frac{\theta^{2n+1}}{(2n+1)!} + \ldots$ (Taylor)
$\cos(\theta) = 1 - \frac{\theta^2}{2!} + \frac{\theta^4}{4!} - \ldots + (-1)^n \frac{\theta^{2n}}{(2n)!} + \ldots$ (Taylor)

θ	0	$\pi/6$	$\pi/4$	$\pi/3$
$\sin(\theta)$	0	0.5	$\sqrt{2}/2$	$\sqrt{3}/2$
$\cos(\theta)$	1	$\sqrt{3}/2$	$\sqrt{2}/2$	0.5
θ	$\pi/2$	$3\pi/4$	π	$-\pi/2$
$\sin(\theta)$	1	$\sqrt{2}/2$	0	-1
$\cos(\theta)$	0	$-\sqrt{2}/2$	-1	0

$\pi \approx 3.1416$, $\sqrt{3}/2 \approx 0.8660$, $\sqrt{2}/2 \approx 0.7071$

Geometric series:
$\sum_{n=0}^{+\infty} a^n = \frac{1}{1-a}, \quad |a| < 1$
$\sum_{n=0}^{N} a^n = \frac{1-a^{N+1}}{1-a}, \quad |a| < 1$

Continuous-time unit step and unit impulse fun.:
$\mu(t) = \begin{cases} 1, & t > 0 \\ 0, & t < 0 \end{cases}$
$\delta_\Delta(t) = \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\mu_\Delta(t), \quad \delta(t) = \lim_{\Delta\to 0}\delta_\Delta(t)$
$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\delta(t)\,\mathrm{d}t = 1$
$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\delta(t-t_0)x(t)\,\mathrm{d}t = x(t_0)$
In DSP notation $2\pi\delta(t)$ is computed $2\pi\int\delta(t)\cdot 1\,\mathrm{d}t = 2\pi$, when $t = 0$, and $= 0$ elsewhere.

Discrete-time unit impulse and unit step functions:
$\delta[n] = \begin{cases} 1, & n = 0 \\ 0, & n \neq 0 \end{cases} \qquad \mu[n] = \begin{cases} 1, & n \geq 0 \\ 0, & n < 0 \end{cases}$

Convolution
Convolution is commutative, associative and distributive.
$y(t) = h(t) \circledast x(t) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} h(\tau)x(t-\tau)\,\mathrm{d}\tau$
$y[n] = h[n] \circledast x[n] = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{+\infty} h[k]x[n-k]$

Correlation:
$r_{xy}[l] = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{+\infty} x[n]y[n-l] = x[l] \circledast y[-l]$
$r_{xx}[l] = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{+\infty} x[n]x[n-l]$

Mean and variance of random signal:
$m_X = \mathrm{E}[X] = \int x p_X(x)dx$
$\sigma_X^2 = \int (x-m_X)^2 p_X(x)dx = \mathrm{E}[X^2] - m_X^2$

Frequencies, angular frequencies, periods:
Here f_s (also f_T later) is the sampling frequency
Frequency f, $[f] = \mathrm{Hz} = 1/\mathrm{s}$
Angular frequency $\Omega = 2\pi f = 2\pi/T$, $[\Omega] = \mathrm{rad/s}$
Normalized angular frequency
$\omega = 2\pi\Omega/\Omega_s = 2\pi f/f_s$, $[\omega] = \mathrm{rad/sample}$
Normalized frequency in Matlab
$f_{MATLAB} = 2f/f_s$, $[f_{MATLAB}] = 1/\mathrm{sample}$

Integral transform properties
Here all integral transforms share some basic properties. Examples given with CTFT, $x[n] \leftrightarrow X(e^{j\omega})$, $x_1[n] \leftrightarrow X_1(e^{j\omega})$, and $x_2[n] \leftrightarrow X_2(e^{j\omega})$ are time-domain signals with corresponding transform-domain spectra. a and b are constants.
Linearity. All transforms are linear.
$ax_1[n] + bx_2[n] \leftrightarrow aX_1(e^{j\omega}) + bX_2(e^{j\omega})$
Time-shifting. There is a kernel term in transform, e.g.,
$x[n-k] \leftrightarrow e^{-jk\omega}X(e^{j\omega})$
Frequency-shifting. There is a kernel term in signal e.g.,
$e^{j\omega_k n}x[n] \leftrightarrow X(e^{j(\omega-\omega_k)})$
Conjugate symmetry.
$x^*[n] \leftrightarrow X^*(e^{-j\omega})$
If $x[n] \in \mathbb{R}$, then
$X(e^{j\omega}) = X^*(e^{-j\omega})$
$|X(e^{j\omega})| = |X(e^{-j\omega})|$
$\angle X(e^{j\omega}) = -\angle X(e^{-j\omega})$
If $x[n] \in \mathbb{R}$ and even, then $X(e^{j\omega}) \in \mathbb{R}$ and even.
If $x[n] \in \mathbb{R}$ and odd, then $X(e^{j\omega})$ purely $\in \mathbb{C}$ and odd.
Time reversal. Transform variable is reversed, e.g.,

$x[-n] \leftrightarrow X(e^{-j\omega})$
Differentiation. In time and frequency domain, e.g.,
$x[n] - x[n-1] \leftrightarrow (1 - e^{-j\omega})X(e^{j\omega})$
$nx[n] \leftrightarrow j\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}\omega}X(e^{j\omega})$
Duality. Convolution property: convolution in time domain corresponds multiplication in transform domain
$x_1[n] \circledast x_2[n] \leftrightarrow X_1(e^{j\omega}) \cdot X_2(e^{j\omega})$
and multipication property: vice versa
$x_1[n] \cdot x_2[n] \leftrightarrow \frac{1}{2\pi}\int_{2\pi} X_1(e^{j\theta})X_2(e^{j(\omega-\theta)})\,\mathrm{d}\theta$
Parseval's relation. Energy in signal and spectral components:
$\sum |x[n]|^2 = \frac{1}{2\pi}\int_{2\pi} |X(e^{j\omega})|^2\,\mathrm{d}\omega$

Integral transforms
Definitions given in first two lines of each type. Some common pairs as well as properties are listed. See math reference book for complete tables.

Fourier-series of continuous-time periodic signals:
$x(t) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} a_k\, e^{jk\Omega_0 t}$
$a_k = \frac{1}{T}\int_T x(t)\, e^{-jk\Omega_0 t}\,\mathrm{d}t$
$x(t-t_0) \leftrightarrow a_k e^{jk\Omega_0 t_0}$
$e^{jM\Omega_0 t}x(t) \leftrightarrow a_{k-M}$
$\int_T x_a(\tau)x_b(t-\tau)\,\mathrm{d}\tau \leftrightarrow Ta_k b_k$
$x_a(t)x_b(t) \leftrightarrow \sum_l a_l b_{k-l}$
$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}x(t) \leftrightarrow jk\Omega_0 a_k$

Fourier-series of discrete-time periodic sequences:
$x[n] = \sum_{k=\langle N\rangle} a_k\, e^{jk\omega_0 n}, \quad x[n]$ periodic with N_0
$a_k = \frac{1}{N}\sum_{n=\langle N\rangle} x[n]\, e^{-jk\omega_0 n}, \quad a_k$ periodic with N_0
$x[n-M] \leftrightarrow a_k e^{jk\omega_0 M}$
$e^{jM\omega_0 n}x[n] \leftrightarrow a_{k-M}$

Continuous-time Fourier-transform (CTFT):
$x(t) = \frac{1}{2\pi}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} X(j\Omega)\, e^{j\Omega t}\,\mathrm{d}\Omega$
$X(j\Omega) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x(t)\, e^{-j\Omega t}\,\mathrm{d}t$
$x(t-t_k) \leftrightarrow e^{j\Omega t_k}X(j\Omega)$
$e^{j\Omega_k t}x(t) \leftrightarrow X(j(\Omega-\Omega_k))$
$x_a(t) \circledast x_b(t) \leftrightarrow X_a(j\Omega)X_b(j\Omega)$
$x_a(t)x_b(t) \leftrightarrow \frac{1}{2\pi}X_a(j\Omega) \circledast X_b(j\Omega)$
$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}x(t) \leftrightarrow j\Omega X(j\Omega)$
$tx(t) \leftrightarrow j\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}\Omega}X(j\Omega)$
$e^{j\Omega_0 t} \leftrightarrow 2\pi\delta(\Omega-\Omega_0)$
$\cos(\Omega_0 t) \leftrightarrow \pi[\delta(\Omega-\Omega_0) + \delta(\Omega+\Omega_0)]$
$\sin(\Omega_0 t) \leftrightarrow j\pi[\delta(\Omega+\Omega_0) - \delta(\Omega-\Omega_0)]$
$x(t) = 1 \leftrightarrow 2\pi\delta(\Omega)$
$x(t) = \begin{cases} 1, |t| < T_1 \\ 0, |t| > T_1 \end{cases} \leftrightarrow \frac{2\sin(\Omega T_1)}{\Omega}$
$\frac{\sin(Wt)}{\pi t} \leftrightarrow X(j\Omega) = \begin{cases} 1, |\Omega| < W \\ 0, |\Omega| > W \end{cases}$
$\delta(t) \leftrightarrow 1$
$\delta(t-t_k) \leftrightarrow e^{j\Omega t_k}$
$e^{-at}\mu(t) \leftrightarrow \frac{1}{a+j\Omega}$, where $\mathcal{R}eal\{a\} > 0$

Discrete-time Fourier-transform (DTFT):
$x[n] = \frac{1}{2\pi}\int_{2\pi} X(e^{j\omega})\, e^{j\omega n}\,\mathrm{d}\omega$
$X(e^{j\omega}) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} x[n]\, e^{-j\omega n}, \quad X(e^{j\omega})$ periodic 2π
$x[n-k] \leftrightarrow e^{-jk\omega}X(e^{j\omega})$
$e^{j\omega_k n}x[n] \leftrightarrow X(e^{j(\omega-\omega_k)})$
$x_1[n] \circledast x_2[n] \leftrightarrow X_1(e^{j\omega}) \cdot X_2(e^{j\omega})$
$x_1[n] \cdot x_2[n] \leftrightarrow \frac{1}{2\pi}\int_{2\pi} X_1(e^{j\theta})X_2(e^{j(\omega-\theta)})\,\mathrm{d}\theta$
$nx[n] \leftrightarrow j\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}\omega}X(e^{j\omega})$
$e^{j\omega_0 n} \leftrightarrow 2\pi\sum_l \delta(\omega-\omega_0-2\pi l)$
$\cos(\omega_0 n) \leftrightarrow \pi\sum_l[\delta(\omega-\omega_0-2\pi l) + \delta(\omega+\omega_0-2\pi l)$
$\sin(\omega_0 n) \leftrightarrow j\pi\sum_l[\delta(\omega+\omega_0-2\pi l) - \delta(\omega-\omega_0-2\pi l)$
$x[n] = 1 \leftrightarrow 2\pi\sum_l \delta(\omega-2\pi l)$
$x[n] = \begin{cases} 1, |n| \leq N_1 \\ 0, |n| > N_1 \end{cases} \leftrightarrow \frac{\sin(\omega(N_1+0.5))}{\sin(\omega/2)}$
$\frac{\sin(Wn)}{\pi n} = \frac{W}{\pi}\mathrm{sinc}(\frac{Wn}{\pi}) \leftrightarrow X(e^{j\omega}) = \begin{cases} 1, & 0 \leq |\omega| \leq W \\ 0, & W < |\omega| \leq \pi \end{cases}$
$\delta[n] \leftrightarrow 1$
$\delta[n-k] \leftrightarrow e^{-jk\omega}$
$a^n\mu[n] \leftrightarrow \frac{1}{1-ae^{-j\omega}}, \quad |a| < 1$

Discrete Fourier-transform (DFT):
Connection to DTFT: $X[k] = X(e^{j\omega})|_{\omega=2\pi k/N}$
$W_N = e^{-j2\pi/N}$
$x[n] = \frac{1}{N}\sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X[k]W_N^{-kn}, \quad 0 \leq n \leq N-1$
$X[k] = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x[n]W_N^{kn}, \quad 0 \leq k \leq N-1$

Laplace transform:
Convergence with a certain ROC (region of convergence). Connection to continuous-time Fourier-transform: $s = j\Omega$
$x(t) = \frac{1}{2\pi j}\int_{\sigma-j\infty}^{\sigma+j\infty} X(s)e^{st}\,\mathrm{d}s$
$X(s) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x(t)\, e^{-st}\,\mathrm{d}t$

z-transform:
Convergence with a certain ROC (region of convergence). Connection to discrete-time Fourier-transform: $z = e^{j\omega}$
$x[n] = \frac{1}{2\pi j}\oint X(z)z^{n-1}\mathrm{d}z$
$X(z) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} x[n]z^{-n}$
$x[n-k] \leftrightarrow z^{-k}X(z)$
$x_1[n] \circledast x_2[n] \leftrightarrow X_1(z) \cdot X_2(z)$
$\delta[n] \leftrightarrow 1, \quad$ ROC all z
$\delta[n-k] \leftrightarrow z^{-k}, \quad$ all z, except 0 ($k > 0$) or ∞ ($k < 0$)
$\mu[n] \leftrightarrow \frac{1}{1-z^{-1}}, \quad |z| > 1$
$-\mu[-n-1] \leftrightarrow \frac{1}{1-z^{-1}}, \quad |z| < 1$
$a^n\mu[n] \leftrightarrow \frac{1}{1-az^{-1}}, \quad |z| > |a|$
$na^n\mu[n] \leftrightarrow \frac{az^{-1}}{(1-az^{-1})^2}, \quad |z| > |a|$
$(n+1)a^n\mu[n] \leftrightarrow \frac{1}{(1-az^{-1})^2}, \quad |z| > |a|$
$r^n\cos(\omega_0 n)\mu[n] \leftrightarrow \frac{1-r\cos(\omega_0)z^{-1}}{1-2r\cos(\omega_0)z^{-1}+r^2z^{-2}}, \quad |z| > |r|$
$r^n\sin(\omega_0 n)\mu[n] \leftrightarrow \frac{r\sin(\omega_0)z^{-1}}{1-2r\cos(\omega_0)z^{-1}+r^2z^{-2}}, \quad |z| > |r|$

LTI filter analysis

Stability $\sum_h |h[n]| < \infty$; unit cirle belongs to ROC
Causality $h[n] = 0, n < 0$; ∞ belongs to ROC
Unit step response $s[n] = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{n} h[k]$
Causal transfer function of order $\max\{M, N\}$:
$H(z) = B(z)/A(z) = K \cdot \frac{\sum_{m=0}^{M} b_m z^{-m}}{\sum_{n=0}^{N} a_n z^{-n}} = G \cdot \frac{\prod_{m=1}^{M}(1-d_m z^{-1})}{\prod_{n=1}^{N}(1-p_n z^{-1})}$
Zeros d_m: $B(z) = 0$; *Poles* p_n: $A(z) = 0$
Frequency, magnitude/amplitude, phase response, $z \leftarrow e^{j\omega}$
$H(e^{j\omega}) = |H(e^{j\omega})|\, e^{j\angle H(e^{j\omega})}$
$H(e^{j\omega}) = H(z)|_{z=e^{j\omega}}$
$H[k] = H(e^{j\omega})|_{\omega=2\pi k/N}$
Group delay $\tau(\omega) = -\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}\omega}\angle H(e^{j\omega})$
Important *transform pairs and properties*:
$a\,\delta[n-k] \leftrightarrow a\, e^{-jk\omega} \leftrightarrow a\, z^{-k}$
$a^n\mu[n] \leftrightarrow 1/[1-a\, e^{-j\omega}] \leftrightarrow 1/[1-a\, z^{-1}]$
$h[n] = \sum_i\big(k_i \cdot a_i^n\mu[n]\big) \leftrightarrow H(e^{j\omega}) = \ldots$
$\ldots\sum_i\big(k_i/[1-a_i\, e^{-j\omega}]\big) \leftrightarrow H(z) = \sum_i\big(k_i/[1-a_i\, z^{-1}]\big)$
$a\, x[n-k] \leftrightarrow a\, e^{-jk\omega}X(e^{j\omega}) \leftrightarrow a\, z^{-k}X(z)$
$y[n] = h[n] \circledast x[n] \leftrightarrow Y(z) = H(z) \cdot X(z)$
rectangular $\leftrightarrow$ sinc, sinc $\leftrightarrow$ rectangular

LTI filter design (synthesis)
Bilinear transform $H(z) = H(s)|_s$ and *prewarping*
$s = k \cdot (1-z^{-1})/(1+z^{-1}), \qquad k = 1$ or $k = 2/T = 2f_T$
$\Omega_{prewarp,c} = k \cdot \tan(\omega_c/2), \qquad k = 1$ or $k = 2/T = 2f_T$
Spectral transformations, $\hat{\omega}_c$ desired cut-off
LP-LP $z^{-1} = (\hat{z}^{-1} - \alpha)/(1 - \alpha\hat{z}^{-1})$, where
$\alpha = \sin(0.5(\omega_c - \hat{\omega}_c))/\sin(0.5(\omega_c + \hat{\omega}_c))$
LP-HP $z^{-1} = -(\hat{z}^{-1} + \alpha)/(1 + \alpha\hat{z}^{-1})$, where
$\alpha = -\cos(0.5(\omega_c + \hat{\omega}_c))/\cos(0.5(\omega_c - \hat{\omega}_c))$
Windowed Fourier series method
$H(e^{j\omega}) = \begin{cases} 1, & |\omega| < \omega_c \\ 0, & |\omega| \geq \omega_c \end{cases} \leftrightarrow h[n] = \frac{\sin(\omega_c n)}{\pi n} = \frac{\omega_c}{\pi}\,\mathrm{sinc}(\frac{\omega_c n}{\pi})$
$h_{FIR}[n] = h_{ideal}[n] \cdot w[n]$
$H_{FIR}(e^{j\omega}) = \frac{1}{2\pi}\int_{-\pi}^{\pi} H_{ideal}(e^{j\theta})W(e^{j(\omega-\theta)})\,\mathrm{d}\theta$
Fixed window functions, order $N = 2M$, $-M \leq n \leq M$:
Rectangular $w[n] = 1$
Hamming $w[n] = 0.54 + 0.46\cos((2\pi n)/(2M))$
Hann $w[n] = 0.5 \cdot \big(1 + \cos((2\pi n)/(2M))\big)$
Blackman $w[n] = 0.42 + 0.5\cos(\frac{2\pi n}{2M}) + 0.08\cos(\frac{4\pi n}{2M})$
Bartlett $w[n] = 1 - (|n|/M)$

Multirate systems
Upsampling (interpolation) with factor L, $\boxed{\uparrow L}$
$x_u[n] = \begin{cases} x[n/L], n = 0, \pm L, \pm 2L, \ldots \\ x_u[n] = 0, \text{ otherwise} \end{cases}$
$X_u(z) = X(z^L)$, $X_u(e^{j\omega}) = X(e^{j\omega L})$
Downsampling (decimation) with factor M, $\boxed{\downarrow M}$
$x_d[n] = x[nM]$
$X_d(z) = (1/M)\sum_{k=0}^{M-1} X(z^{1/M}W_M^{-k})$,
$X_d(e^{j\omega}) = (1/M)\sum_{k=0}^{M-1} X(e^{j(\omega-2\pi k)/M})$